John S. Cornin, New Bedford, Mass.

Bot. from N.Y. 1850.

215 Tons
200

Bk Globe.

New Bedford Mass

Sail'd	Ret'd	Ocean	Capt.	Agent	Sp	Wh	Bone
9/9/50	1/2/55	Pac	Handy	Ingalls & Lucas	250	650	
8/10/55	7/13/58	At & Ind	Alex A Tripp.	Allen Lucas	655	282	
8/11/58	5/8/61	Atl.	do	do	954	177	
9/10/62	8/31/64	"	"	Chas Tucker	857	124	600
6/14/65	7/29/68	"	"	do	796	10	
3/6/69	5/20/72	"	"	"	648	875	

Sold to Gloucester 1872

Complete
Crew List in Rear end of this Book
also list of Whales caught, date & by whom

THE
ANDREW SNOW, JR.
COLLECTION

Old Dartmouth
WHALING
MUSEUM
LIBRARY
Historical Society

X 5a
.57

A Journal of a Voyage in the Atlantic Ocean on board bk. Globe,

Capt. Alex. A. Tripp,

as kept by

John S. Coquin.

Apparent
or
(Civil time)

Private

"Thou who on the whirlwind ridest,
At whose word the thunders roar,
Who in majesty presidests
Oer the oceans and their shores,
Be thy statutes so engraven
On our minds and hearts that we
Anchoring in deaths quiet haven
All may make our homes with thee."

J. S. Coquin,
copyist

"Ships our homes & decks our pillows,
Waft by winds & rocked by billows.
Gaily bound we 'oer the tide.
"Hope our anchor, Heaven our guide,"

1869

[1]

March

Journal of a Voyage on board bk Glob

Capt. Alex. A. Tripp

Outward Bound

1st day

(Winds & courses magnetic)

Sat 6th

Morning light N.W. breeze, snowy weather, at eight A.M. wind S.W. at ten A.M. got under-weigh, tugboat towed us out-side the Sow and Pigs light boat, wind E. under topsails and courses at two P.M. Pilot left, stowed the cable below and anchor's on the bows, wind increasing, snowing shotened sail down to close reef topsails, securing things, everything in prime order, sails and towline stowed under the hatches, three schr's in sight, strong breeze, set the watches, course S, steerage half full of water,

Sun 7th

2nd

Morning strong gale, cloudy weather, wind W.N.W. at daylight laying to, furled the foresail, one sail in sight, very wet below, at noon reefed over the maintopsail, lashed up the boats, blowing strong, so ends this day,

Mon 8th

3d

Morning strong breeze, fair weather, wind W.N.W. course S. at daylight main togalant sail out, moderating broke out water, broke starboard boats forward barries, one sail and porpoises in sight, at sundown light gale furled main togalant sail and double reef mtpsl, put new straps on boat cranes, Latter part squally, rove new fore buntline

Tues 9th

4th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, wind W. course S,W,E. main togalant sail out two sails in sight, breaking out water, boat gear and potatoes and turnips, at noon fine weather, light breeze, course E, by N. cleaning out after hold, put tool chests on deck

Wed 10th

5th

Morning fine breeze S, by E. fair weather, course E, by S. main togalant sail out, making vice-bench, getting boats ready for whaling, making mat to put under-neath cutting pennants, covered the hoops

March Outward Bound, 1869

to stand in at mast head, at two P.M., furled the main togalant-sail, slushed the masts, growing warmer, out side the gulf stream, at sundown wind increasing, at half past eight double reefed the topsails, at eleven P.M., furled the mainsail and jib wind S. by W, heading S.E. by E. put hose on scuttle butt. heavy cross sea,

Thur 11th 6th

Morning blowing an easy gale from the S, S.W. heading S.E, handed the foretopsail, foresail and close reefed the main topsail, set main spencer, at daylight set foresail, at seven A.M. loosed foretopsail closereefed it, and set it, heading E, S.E. wind S. putting on chafing gear, setting up starboard main topsail togalant and royal rigging, heavy swell, moderate gale,

Frid 12th 7th

Morning moderate breeze, rainy weather, wind S. by W. under double reef topsails and foresail, at half past one P.M. close reefed the topsails; one sail, in sight, putting on chafing gear, at three P.M. turned out one reef of each topsail course S.E. wind S.W. by S. heavy swell, at sundown moderating at nine P.M. main togalant sail out, moderate breeze from W. S.W.

Sat 13th 8th

Morning moderate N.W. breeze, fair weather, main togalant sail out, course S.E. at daylight light breeze, broke out water, cutting falls and blocks, rove them. rove new waist boat after fall, drying rigging wind W, N. W. sent up cutting guys, stowed over fore hold between decks, heavy swell, latter part wind N.W.

Sun 14th 9th

Morning moderate breeze, fair weather, wind N.W. course S.E. main togalant sail out, porpoises in sight, at daylight sent up lookout to mast-heads, at dark light breeze,

Mon 15th 10th
Morning light breeze from the S.S.W. course S.E. fair weather, put new boat on, larboard and waist cranes rigging boats for whaling, opened the cask of craft, setting up irons, two sails, porpoises, and a killer in sight, spoke a hermaphrodite brig bound to Jamaica W.I. Long 62° 01' West main top-galant sail out, all hands, boatsteerers went in the cabin to eat, latter part gentle breeze, wind S.S.W., wind increasing,

Tues, 16th 11th
Morning fine breeze, fair weather wind S.W. by S, course S.E. main topgalant sail out, set up jib stay, jib and martingale ~~stay~~ guys, and bowsprits shroud, coiling whale lines, and fitting boats for whaling, at one P.M, squally with rain, sent hoops up at main to stand in, repairing line tubs,

Wed 17th 12th
Morning light breeze, fair weather, wind W.N.W., course S.E, main topgalant sail out, porpoises and white water in sight, broke ot lashings and cutting pennants, sent them up, coiling lines, broke out water, made a line tub cover and painted it, fitting boats chose boats crews, latter part wind increasing

Thur 18th 13th
Morning fresh breeze, fair weather, wind S.W, course S.E, main top-galant sail out, sent up fore topgalant standing rigging, and mast, yard, sail and hoops, ~~two~~ sails, jumpers and porpoises in sight, made a bag for opera glasses, set up foretop-galant and royal rigging, rove running rigging, at sundown strong breeze, fleeted up the waist boat one fleet higher, bent the fly jib and rove the rigging, at seven P.M., handed the fly jib, wind increasing,

Frid 19th 14th
Morning blowing a gale, under topsails and courses, called all hands took in the foretopsail double reefed the main topsail and furled the jib and mainsail,
Lat 30°.28, heavy sea, wind N.W. course S.E. by E, at daylight set the foretopsail double reefed, hoisted the boats on the upper cranes, and lashed them, no mast heads,

Sat 20th 15th

Morning strong breeze, fair weather, wind N.N.W. course S.E. by E. under double reef topsails and foresail, at daylight turned one reef out of the main topsail and set maintogalantsail, working in the rigging, rove new maintopsail buntlines, one sail, porpoises in sight, at nine A.M. all sail set, fine breeze, wind E. making scotchmen, rove new maintogalant clue-lines,

Sun 21st 16th

Morning fresh breeze from the eastward, squally weather, course S.S.E. all sail set, at one A.M. took in the light sails, rainy, at four A.M set the maintogalant sail, at six handed it, strong breeze, one brig in sight, at sundown wind E. by S. heading S. by E. very poor steward,

Mon 22nd 17th

rather loose ship in discipline

Morning gentle breeze from the E.S.E. heading N.E. fair weather, under topsails and courses, cut up a topmast, made a bearer for the starboard boat, rigged it, broke out water bread pork and beef, lashed spare booms on the stern, put new strops on the topsail yards, working in the rigging, set up main togalant shrouds, at nine P.M. wore ship heading S.E. by E. wind N.E. by E.

Tues 23d 18th

Morning squally with light showers moderate breeze, under topsails and courses, wind Vble, course S.E., making swabs, picking oakum, making bags for oppera glasses, at noon tacked ship, heading N.E. by N. wind E.S.E. set up the main togalant rigging, steward got a choking for being impudent, one sail in sight, made monkey rope,

Wed 24th 19th

Morning fresh breeze, squally weather wind S.S.E. under topsails and courses, heading E, at 2 P.M. double reefed the topsails, at daylight turned the reefs out of the topsails, one sail in sight, set up the foretopmast backstays put the spreaders on the main togalant rigging, making scrub brooms, at four P.M. double reefed the topsails, wind increasing, the sail steering N.E. raining. strong breeze.

Thurs 25th

20th

Morning strong breeze, raining weather, wind S.S.E headind E. by. S. under double reef topsails and courses, at seven A.M. set the fly jib, rove new main togalant sheet whip, catching water, no lookout aloft, rove new spanker out-hauler, at five P.M. handed the fly jib, at nine set it, at eleven took it, in again, clocks run irregular,

Frid 26th

21st

Morning fresh breeze, raining weather, wind S. by E. headind E. by S. under double reef topsails and courses, at nine A.M. handed the mainsail, at one P.M. set it, making molasses kegs, and fitting boats, at five P.M. wind N.E. by E. course S.E. by E, at nine P.M. turned one reef out of each topsail and set the maintogalant sail, fair weather,

Sat 27th

22nd

Morning maintogalant sail out wind N.E. by E course S.E. by E. turned the reefs out, fair weather fine breeze, broke out water, and mincing machine and tub, lashed it on deck, one sulphu bottom in sight, at two P.M. took in the light sails, squally with rain, allowanced the men on mollasses, took out the potatoes and turnips in order to dry them, put them below again, latter part wind incresing,

Sun 28th

23rd

Morning strong breeze, squally weather with light rain at intervals, wind E.N.E. heading S.E. under topsails and courses, at one A.M. double reefed the fore topsail, at eight A.M. double reefed the main topsail furled the main sail and jib, set the main spencer, moderate gale, heavy sea, at nine A.M. no mast head man aloft, latter part moderating

March

Outward Bound,

Mond, 29th 24th

Morning strong breeze from the N.E. fair weather course S.E. by S. rough sea, under double reef topsails and foresail, at three A.M, set the mainsail, at nine turned one reef out of each topsail, made two new fore tacks, splicing oil lashings, finbacks in sight, latter part turned the reefs out of the topsails and set the fly jib moderating, o

Tues, 30th 25th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, wind E.N.E. course S.E. by S, maintogalant sail out at daylight all sail set, rattlin down the main togalant rigging, bent the mizzen topmast staysail, made new bunt gaskets for mainsail and foresail, rove gaff topsail tripping line took in the foretogallant sail at eleven A.M, at five P.M, set it again, cook, steward, and third mate in trouble,

Wedns, 31st 26th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, wind E.N.E. course S.E. by E. all sail set, in the morning watch took in the light sails, set up the maintop and togalant back stays and royal back stays, and maintogalant and royal stays, and main royal rigging, rattlin down the fore togalant rigging, scraped the mizzen topmast and slushed it, at eleven A.M, set the light sails, put an extra thawt in larboard boat for brace, rove new watch tackle fall, put a becket on port side for the fore sheet, cooper making bungs, shifted the cleet on the starboard boat's forward davit, put scotchman on port, foreswifter, boom, boatsteerer got a very sore finger,

Thur 1st 27th
April, Morning light breeze, fair weather, wind S.W, course S.S.E. all sail set, one sail in sight, broke out water beef and pork,

April Outward Bound. — [7] 1869

lashed the anchors on the bows, broke out oars and lumber, drying potatoes, making spade box and frame for the cooler, latter part light breeze,

Frid 2nd 28th

Morning light breeze from the S.W. course S.E. by E. fair weather, all sail set, rattlin down the foretogalant rigging, making spade box, cleaning spades, making scrubbroom teeth, run larboard boats whale line, porpoises in sight making box for vice, latter part light wind from the S.S.W. heading S.E. capt. spoke to two of the men about skylarking when the look-out was aloft, and threatened punishment in case of disobediance, opened a bbl. of flour, ordered to × use a two flue iron for first iron, put mats on the boat cranes, so ends this day,

Sat, 3d 29th

Morning light S.S.W. breeze, fair weather, all sail set, four sails, porpoises in sight, repaired the steerage steps, making punch mats, drying second mates whole line, picking oakum, cleaning try works, heading S.E. making scrub broom teeth,

Sun 4th 30th

Morning light breeze, fair weather, wind W.S.W. headind S.E. all sail set, at daylight wind W.S.W course S. three sails one finback and fly fish in sight, reading and looking at pictures drying clothes &c. latter part fine breeze,

Mon 5th 31st

Lat 20-31 Morning light breeze from the W.S.W. heading S, all sail set, skipjacks, six sails in sight, rigging a new bow boat, put her on the cranes, put the old one on the house, very hot, at three A.M. had a rain squall, at daylight wind N.E course S, at six lowered the boats to practice the crew, at dark all on board, set up jib guys, stays and bobstays, light air, Lat 20d 31 North

1869

April Outward Bound,

Tues 6th 32nd

Morning light breeze, from the N. by E. fair weather, course S. broke out water, and molasses, rigging bow boat, riggett new boat and put her on the starboard cranes, put the old one on the house, all sail set, two sails in sight, at noon wind increasing, latter part wind N.E. trades,

Wed. 7th 33d

Morning fine breeze from the N, E. fair weather, all sail set, course S, rigging the new boats, set up the fore rigging and topmast and top-g-alant backstays. blackfish, porpoises, cowfish, seven sails in sight making mats for jaws of top-g-alant yards, rove new signal halyards leading from mizzen and fore to the main, at one P.M. light rain squalls, seized off the fore lanniards, signalized one ship, steering N.N.W. proved to be a yankee, so ends this day, Lat. 17° 30' N Lon. 38° 56

Lat 17-30 N Lon 38-56

Thurs 8th 34th

Morning fine breeze, from the N, E. course S, squally weather, all sail set at one A.M took in foretog-alant sail fly-jib and gaff-top-sail at three set them again, one sail in sight, making boat sails, putting some sheathing on the plank sheer in the waist, at sundown shortened sail down to dble reef topsail and courses, set three boats crews watches, on fourteen, forty ground, officers stand sea watches, at ten P.M. a sail passed close ahead of us, captn wrote of the signals for the boats,

Frid 9th 35th

Morning fresh breeze, from the E, N, E. course S. fair weather, under topsails and courses, two sails in sight, making boat sails, and scrub broom teeth, at sundown double reef the topsails and furled the mainsail, my birthday, enjoyed it with a very hard headache

1869
9

April Twelve Forty Ground

Sat 10th 36th

Morning fresh breeze from the E.N.E. course S.E. fair weather at five Ock, called the watches made sail, under topsails and foresail, course S.W. broke out water meal, and rice, gave the men their allowance of molasses, two sails in sight, making boats sails, and scrub broom teeth at sundown shortened sail, and wore ship, course N. made racks for line tubs on each quarter, one third of the men at the mast head at a time, donot like these watches at all,

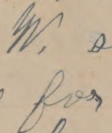
Sun 11th 37th

This day opens with a fresh breeze from the E.S.E. course N.N.E. at daylight made sail, course W.N.W. fair weather, main top-galant sail out, four sails, porpoises and large numbers of flying fish* in sight, reading, at five P.M. raised a small white-whater to leward did not asertain what it was, at sundown luffed on port tack, heading S.W. shortened sail, stopped one mans watch below for not knowing how to steer, had duff for dinner, have it only sundays, potatoes all gone, latter part cloudy with slight sprinkling,

* Pretty little birds, so called by our steward

Mond 12th 38th

Morning fresh trades from the E.N.E. fair weather at day-light under topsails and foresail course W.N.W. put new parrel lashing and mat on the main topsail yard, roping boat sails, and bending them, two sails, and albacores in sight, making boat sails and bungs, at sundown took in sail,



Tues 13th 39th

Morning fresh breeze from the E.N.E. course W.N.W. fair weather, under double reef topsails and fore sail, set up main togalant rigging, broke out beef, at half past one raised a school of sperm whales going about E. going fast, at four P.M. out of sight, got the boats ready, at five raised another school breaching three points on the

April. Twelve Forty Ground. 1869

at two P.M. made sail,
lea bow, at dark on the weather bow, beating to windard, mate raised the first whales, at dark double reefed the topsails, grampuses and cowfish in sight, mate raised the first whales, & raised the last ones, heading S.S.E.

Wed 14th — 40th

Lat 12-58 S.

Morning strong trades from the E.N.E. heading S.S.E. under double reef topsails and courses, hazy weather, at daylight wore ship, at two P.M. wore ship, steering S. by W. secured the band on the main topmast and set up the main togalant rigging, seizing on scotchmen, at five P.M. handed the mainsail, at sundown luffed on the wind, port tack and furled jib and spanker, disagreable wet muggy weather, turnips smelling very bad between decks, heavy swell,

Thur 15th — 41st

Morning fresh trades from the E.N.E. heading S.E. under double reef topsails and foresail, at two A.M. wore ship, heading N. made a new mizzen topmast crosstree set up the shrouds broke out water, rove new fall bow of waist boat, run bow boats line, making boats sails, cut the rot out of the turnips, at daylight set the jib, making fun of the stewards Slumpy dumps one man forward sick, at sundown took in the jib, moderating, heading N.N.W.

Frid 16th — 42nd

This day opens with a fine breeze from the E.N.E. course S.S.W. under topsails and foresail one sail in sight, at two P.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, fitted some blocks for the large cutting stage, pricking spunyarn. making boat sails, course S.W. hazy weather, at sundown double reefed the topsails, and steering W.N.W. at half past eleven luffed on starboard tack, heading N.
Southern * cross in sight, mate pulled nantuckets nose, * . *

Twelve Forty Ground,

April
Sat 17th.

43d.

Morning fresh trades from the E.N.E. and E. course at daylight W. by N. under double reef topsails and foresail, cleaned out the try pots, scraped and slushed the masts, setting up spare irons, at sundown luffed on port tack, steady breeze from the eastward, large numbers of flying-fish in sight, making line covers,

Sun 18th.

44th

Morning fresh trades from the E.N.E. course S.E. under double reef topsails and foresail, at daylight set jib and mainsail and wore ship, steering N.N.W. at ten A.M. wore ship steering S.W. at sundown handed the jib and mainsail, looking at pictures and reading,

Mon 19th.

45th

Lat 13° 04' N.
Long 45° 30' W.

Morning strong trades from the East, heading S.S.E. at two A.M. wore ship, at seven A.M. wore ship, broke out water, beans, beef and pork, making line tub covers, course S.W. by S. making keg, at one P.M. S.E. by S. at three raised jumpers, run the starboard boats line, coiled it, course S. by S. at three P.M. set jib and spanker, at sundown took in the jib and spanker, and luffed on the port tack,

Tues 20th.

46th

This day opens with strong trades from the eastward, under double reef topsails and foresail, at two A.M. wore ship, heading to the Northw making and pointing line tub covers, and making kegs for steward, broke out molasses and rosin, pleasant weather, made some shoemakers wax, making a leather draw water bucket, put a punch mat on the jaws of the maintopgallant yard, wrote paper for Uncle William; hands employed at ships duty, one man of duty, rough sea,

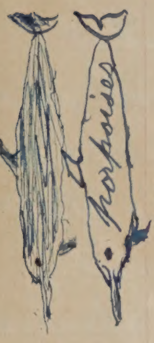
Twelve Forty-Five Ground - 1869

April

Wed 21st 47th

This day opens with fresh trades from E. N. E. under double reef topsails and courses, course N. by E. at seven A. M. wore ship heading S.S.E. two sails and cowfish in sight, picking over raisins, broke out clams, making draw water bucket out of leather, and tea bucket, at sundown took in jib and spanker and mainsail, pleasant weather,

Thurs. 22nd 48th

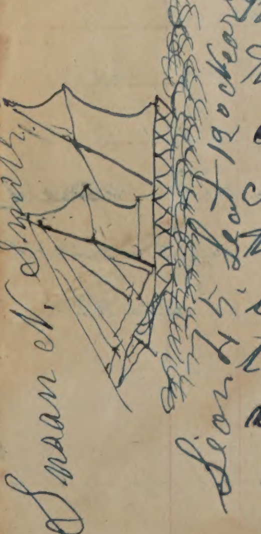


This day commences with fresh trades from the E. N. E. course S. E. at nine A. M. wore ship and set the mainsail, and jibs, turned the reefs out of the main topsail and one out of the fore topsail, making draw water bucket picking over raisins, porpoises in sight, caught two, Charles Allen struck them cooper making box, at sundown shortened sail heading N. by E. very warm, so ends this day

Friday 23d 49th

This day begins with moderate trades from the E. N. E. under double reefs and foresail course N, at daylight turned the reefs out of the topsails, and set jibs and mainsail, at seven A. M. raised blackfish, lowered all four boats, pulled to windard, at nine A. M. all on board, no success, finished the draw water bucket, at noon wore ship, course S. E. at half past three P. M. set the main-togalant-sail, at sundown shortened sail, fair weather, pleasant trades,

Sat 24th 50th



Morning fair weather, moderate trades, from the E. N. E. at daylight under topsails and courses, broke out water, wore ship at seven A. M. course S. S. E., fitting pokes, at four P. M. sighted the whaling schr. ~~Sarah~~ Susan N. Smith, of Boston Capt. Rounsville, fourteen months out, had taken 150 Bbls. sp. at ten P. M. all on board. saw jumpers and one sail bound to New York, at sundown shortened sail, broke out flour

April Twelve Forty Five Ground, 1869.

gave the men molasses, set up the mizzen top and topgalant rigging, and backstays, slushed the masts,

Sun 25th

Susan N. Smith,

51st

Morning fresh trades from the E. pleasant weather, heading N.N.E. under double reef topsails and foresail at daylight set mainsail and jib, the Susan N. Smith and a brig bound to the North and west, at nine A.M. the steward came on deck and being impudent to the cook, he struck him several times when the second mate interfered and the captain having heard the steward abusing the cook, came on deck, and enquired what was the reason that they could not agree, the cook said the steward was always interfering with him, and he could not help doing something in defence, the steward contradicted it, when the capt. told hime not to lie, and he said that he did not lie, the captain having chocked them previously, the capt. said that he heard them at the galley, the steward said that he was glad of it, and that he had said nothing that he was ashamed of anything he had said, when the capt took a rope about the size of towline or two inch rope and hit him several times, and ordered him to be put in the rigging, (spread Eagle) the cook was soon cut down and the steward after about half past nine was cut down, the capt telling him that he no buisness to ship steward when he knew nothing about it, afternoon

× sent him forward and put, Andrew B. Chase in steward, at three P.M. gaming the S. N. Smith, our steward has been very impudent to both officers and captain and if he had been with men that I have been with he would have got it before, got a boat off the house and put it overboard for the sch, at sundown took in mainsail, and jib, jumpers in sight, at ten P.M. all on board, wore ship heading S.S.E. Coon the boatsteerer was at the mast head and the captain and steward were under the house when he whipped him, so ends this day.

1864

April Twelve Forty Five Ground,

Monday 26th 52nd

Morning strong trades from the east, ship headind S.S.E. at daylight under double reef topsails and courses, at ten A.M., wore ship course N. by E. at noon wore ship course S., picking over raisins, made two new jig tacle falls, shifted the bolts on the house, lashed up the boat and spare things on the house, at sundown luffed on port tack and ~~set~~ hauled jib mainsail, long sea, Chase doing very well as steward. pleasant weather; Lane shaved his head,

Tues, 27th 53rd

Morning fresh trades from the E.N.E. hazy weather, under double reef topsails and foresail making jig tacle falls, and, broke out rum and put in the raisins, sodering tunnel, at seven A.M. wore ship, course N.N.W. at sundown luffed on the wind, and took in the jib, one man sogering ever since we have been out, capt. not seeming to mind him, at dark in the steerage so warm that we cannot stay down there,

Wedns 28th 54th

Morning wore ship headind S.S.E. fresh trades from the E.N.E. hazy weather, under single reef topsails and courses, set up the fore togalant backstays, reeved the spanker lift, three sails and albacores in sight, broke out water, bread, beef and pork, meat at sundown shortend sails, mate pulled a tooth for the cook, picking oakum

Thur, 29th 55th

This day opens with moderate trades from the E. pleasant weather, under double reef topsails and courses, at two A.M. wore ship course N. by E. at nine A.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, put stops on the spanker cooper making bungs, at sundown double reefed the topsails, playing accordeon and exersizing,

Frid 30th 56th

Morning moderate trades from the E.N.E. at daylight wore ship and turned

1869.

May. To Western Ground,

the reefs out of the topsails; pleasant weathe heading S.E. at sundown double reefed the topsails and handed the jibs, hands emploed at ships duty, Mackomber commenced standin watch, bonitas and large schools of flyfish in sigh

Sat 1st

57th

This day opens with a moderate breeze, from the E.N.E. pleasant weather, heading S.E. under double reef topsails and courses, at daylight turned the reefs out of the topsails, at eight A.M. course W, set main togalant sail, slushed the masts, broke out Flour, albacores in sight, at sundown double reefed the top-sails and handed the jibs and mainsail, making passage

Sun 2nd

58th

Morning moderate trades from the E. fair weather, at daylight under double reef topsails and courses, at five A.M. turned out the reefs, course W, at noon set main togalant sail, at two P.M. course N.N.W. at four P.M. had several light rain squalls at sundown handed the light sails, fresh trades, porpoises in sight.

Mon 3d

59th

Morning moderate trades from the E.N.E, topsails and courses pleasant weather, course N.N.W. at six A.M. unbent the foretopsail, repaired and at eleven A.M. bent it, at noon set main togalant sail, at two P.M. set gaff topsail, broke out molasses for cabin use, latter part fresh breeze,

60th

Tues 4th

Morning gentle trades from the E.N.E, course N, main togalant sail out, two sails in sight, broke out water, pork, stowed the molasses cask, and harness cask below, making lance sheaths, at dark sharp on the wind,

May From Forty Five Ground

Wedns 5th 61st

Morning fresh trades from the eastward, steering N, pleasant weather, main togalant sail out, three sails steering to the westard, and a white-water in sight, broke out beef, and paint oil, painted the boats on the house and the line-tub covers, made a jib for waist boat, first gulf weed in sight since leaving here, southern cross nearly out of sight

Thurs 6th 62nd

Morning light trades from the Eastward, pleasant weather, all sail set, making boats jibs, at noon repairing bowsprit shrouds, at five P.M. raised a school of blackfish, lowered all the boats third mate got one, second mate fastened and iron drew, two flue iron, at dark all on board steering N,

Frid 7th 63rd

This day opens with light winds, Vble's, course N.N.E, wind nearly E.S.E, cut in the blackfish, setting up irons, making jibs for boats, all sail set, men employed at ships duty, put four hoops on corner of try works,

Sat 8th 64th

Begins with light winds from the S.E. and pleasant weather, all sail set course N.N.E, at daylight started the works to try out the blackfish broke out water, flour &c, blackfish made about one bbl. wind Vble, two sails in sight, at ten A.M. raised a large breach to leward run for it proved to be humpbacks, also algerines and cowfish in sight, slushed the masts, cleaned the works latter part wind S.S.E. course N.N.E. strong swell from the westard, so ends this day

Sun 9th 65th

Morning gentle breeze, from the S.S.E. course N.N.E. pleasant weather, very warm, one sail in sight, had all day on deck, reading papers and looking at album,

1869

May To The Western Ground.

Mon 10th. 66th.

Lat 21°-02' N.

Morning moderate breeze from the S, course N. N.E. all sail set, one sail, finbacks and porpoises in sight, broke out all the bread and a cask of corn between decks and coopered them, stowed them below again, took some old sails out of a cask and put them in the sail pen, and filled the cask with rigging, Charlie Musgrave has the fever-and-Ague, one of the men belonging to Nantucket got his head jammed between the beam and a cask cutting his head open about three inches over the left eye, captain sewed it up, cutting and ripping the patches of off an old topsail, at sundown took in fore-togalant-sail, gafftopsail and fly jib, wind S.S.W. heavy dews nights, the sail in sight bound to Europe,

Tues 11th. 67th.

Long 49°-37' W.

Morning fine breeze, pleasant weather, damp with heavy dews, wind S.W. course N.N.W. main togalant sail out, on old Jake Howland ground, one brig in sight steering N.E. at ten A.M. sawa large white water, stood for it but, saw nothing more, porpoises in sight, repaired save-all for oil, at sundown shortened sail and luffed on port tack. heading W.S.W. made a jib for starboard boat, at nine P.M. had a rain squall handed fore and fore-topsail, under double reef main topsail, wind hauled N.W. heading N.N.E. latter part light rain,

Wed 12th. 68th

This days opens with a fresh breeze from the N.E. steering N.W.by N. under double reef main topsail, at three A.M. set the foresail, at daylight set the foretopsail and jib, making signal halliards blocks, at six A.M. wore ship, and set the mainsail, one shovel nose shark in sight, at ~~two~~ nine A.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, put a leather on main topsail parrel-lashing, at sundown shortened sail,

Jake Howland Ground.

May.

Thurs 13th 69th

Morning fine breeze, from the E S E. course N. N. W. at daylight under topsails and courses, broke out water, at nine A.M. set the main togalant sail, one sail in sight, picking oakum, cloudy weather, cool, at five P.M. raining, double reefed the topsails and furled mainsail and light sails, filled two casks with salt water in riding tiers, at midnight wore ship, at nine P.M. stopped raining

Frid 14th 70th

This day opens with a fine breeze from the E S. E. course S. under double reef topsails and foresail, at daylight turned the reefs out of the topsails and set the main-sail, at six A.M raised a school of sperm whales going to windard lowered three boats, and gave chase at seven starboard boat lowered after another school at eight A.M. starboard boat fastened, slim chance, iron drew, two flue old fashion
× iron for first iron, at ten A.M. all on board no succes, whales out of sight, to windard, capt. said the boatsteerer did not fasten, but the officer said he did, my opinion, if it had
× been an iron called the toggle iron we should have got a whale or more, beating
× to windard, roping larboard boats jib, at five P.M. raised another school of sperm whales going to windard, did not lower, main togalant sail out, at sundown took in the light sails and double reefed the topsails, Cook raised the whales both times, porpoises and sp. whales in sight, pleasant weather; on port tack headed S. E. by E.

Sat. 15th 71st

Morning fine breeze, from the S.E. at two A.M wore ship, heading N.E. broke out beef, one sail and finbacks in sight, slushed the masts, pleasant weather, main togalant sail out, at one P.M. tacked ship, put a scotch

May **Jake Howland Ground,**

man on myzzen spring stay, sent up fore and myzzen signal halyard blocks, at sundown shortened sail, gentle breeze,

Sun 16th.
72nd

Morning moderate breeze from the S.W. heading S.S.W. at daylight. set whole topsails and courses raing weather, at eight A.M. reefed the topsails at about one P.M. turned out the reefs, at sundown shortened sail, wind W.S.W. course S light breeze, cloudy weather, latter part raing

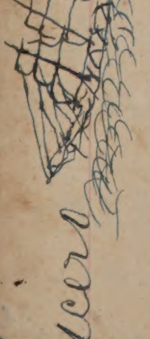
Mon 17th.
73d.

This day comences with a light wind from the North, raing, at daylight main togalant sail out course E.N.E. at two A.M. wore ship, at noon light air from the Southard, course W.N.W. grampuses in sight, broke out flour, flagged the cask and washed it, picking stitches out of old canvass bent main togalant sail over, at sundown double reefed and furled light sails and main sail, men in swimming, calm,

Tues. 18th
74th

Morning gentle breeze from the S. heading W.S.W. main togalant sail out, two men scraping masts, for punishment, three sails, blackfish, and algerines in sight, broke out water and flour, made new manropes and set them up, overhauled and cleaned the larboard boats tackles and sheaves, at sundown shortened sail, light air, heading N.W. a whaler on lea-bow on starboard tack, latter part raing;

Wed 19th.
75th



Cicero

This day begins with light breeze from the S. heading W.S.W. main togalant sail out, the Cicero, Whaler of New Bedford on lea beam Capt. Paum, at three P.M. ran off to speak her, at four gammoning the Cicero, three years seven months out, had taken 1280 Bbls whale oil and 120 Bbls sp. oil, left Honolulu twelvth of last November, had seen whales twice here took one that made 20 Bbls here a week ago last

1869

May. Jake Howland Ground,

sunday, saw them again last saturday, had seen the Colches of Fayal, at sundown shortened sail, Cicero had a starboard bow boat, at ten P.M. all on board, course S.S.W. porpoises in sight

Thurs. 20th. 76th

Lat 30-07 N.

Morning moderate breeze from the S, course W.S.E; main togalant sail out. at daylight, the Cicero close by, at noon tacked ship heading S.E.b.E, three sails in sight, working in the rigging, at sundown took in the light sails and hauled up the main course, heavy dews, at midnight wore ship;

Frid 21st. 77th

This day begins with a moderate breeze from the ~~E.~~ S.E. heading W.S.W. at nine A.M. tacked ship heading S.E.S., five sails in sight, at noon running before the wind at five P.M. gamm-oning with the Cicero; broke out wood and tar for the Cicero, got a potato pen from her, knoting rope-yarns, main-togalant sail out, at sundown shortened sail, wind S.b.E. course E.b.S, calm, at 10½ all on board,

Satur. 22nd. 78th

Morning moderate breeze, fair weather, wind S.S.E. course E. by N. main togalant sail out four sails in sight, broke out beef, pork, gave the men their molasses, at sundown shortened sail, set up the potato pen, and took it down and stowed it below; squally, cleaned the spades,

Sunday 23d. 79th

Morning moderate breeze, from the S.S.E. course N.E by E. pleasant weather, grampuses and fin-backs in sight, main togalant sail out, crew reading most of the day, at sundown double reefed the topsails, handed the light sails, and broiled up the mainsail, would like to be at the hills tonight, latter part light breeze.

Monday 24th. 80th

Morning fine breeze from the E.S.E. heading N.E. at daylight course W. main togalant sail out, May. Jake Howland Ground,

~~81st~~

hazy weather, rigged the large cutting stage, made a bar for it, cut it off at both ends, and put it out, broke out water, sugar, and molasses, two sails and porpoises in sight, crew employed at ships duty, made a pennant for cutting stage and sent it aloft, course W. very warm, below, do not wet the rails whilst washing decks, for fear of making the bolts rust, no whales today, at sundown shortened sail and luffed on port tack

Tues. 25th 81st

Morning moderate breeze, from the E. S. E. at daylight course W. under topsails and courses, at nine A. M. set the main togalant sail, making spunyarn and scotchmen, put them on, Charlie Musgrave returned to duty, hazy weather, crew employed at ships duty, balling up spunyarn, at sundown shortened sail and luffed on port tack, heading S, heavy dews,

Wed 26th 82d.

This day begins with a gentle breeze from the S. E. at daylight course W. under topsails and courses, one sail, and large flocks of speckled haglets in sight working in the rigging, at noon main togalant sail out, Price dropped a marline-spike on deck from the main-topmast-cross-trees, capt. said if it hit him he would shoot him, cleaning carpenters tools, at sundown shortened sail, and luffed on the port tack, heading S. S. W. hazy weather, broke out flour,

Thur 27th 83d

This day opens with a moderate breeze from the S. S. E. rainy weather, at daylight course N. N. W. under topsails and foresail, making scotchmen, broke out butter, at noon, wind Var., skipjacks in sight, at five P. M. shortened sail wind N. N. W. course W. latter part, rainy, Chase not liking the cabin, put Charles Williams in steward

Frid 28th 84th

Morning gentle breeze, from N. and E. course N. b W. main togalant sail out, sultry weather with one or two light squalls, seizing on battens, drying sails, skipjacks and a shark with a large gash cut on the back of his neck, at sundown light air from the E. N. E. heading N, shortened sail,

Western Ground

1868

May

Sat 29th. 85th

This day opens with light air, and calms; wind Vble, under double reef topsails and fore sail, broke out beans, molasses, rice, flags, tea, coffee and water changed the flags into another cask and stove the old one to make a hose tub, making a hose tub, setting up maintopmast rigging, and crew employed at ships duty, at half past ten A.M., raised blackfish, lowered all the boats some very large ones, at two P.M. all on board, no success, turned the reefs out and set light sails, light air, blackfish, porpoises, algerines, and cowfish in sight, capsized a tar bucket in the main top, at sundown shortened sail, crew in swimming, latter part wind Vble. course N, light winds, Pleasant weather,

Sunday 30th. 86th.

Lat. 30°35'

Morning light air from the south and East. pleasant weather main togalant sail out, grampuses in sight, crew reading, latter part wind Vble. nothing more worthy of notice except some sour faces, Lat. 30°35'. N.

Monday 31st. 87th.

This day opens with a light air from the South. and east, heading N, at three A.M. wind N. wore ship, course E.N.E. at daylight main togalant sail out, pleasant weather, porpoises bonitas, albacores, dolphins, jumpers, grampuses, and one hermaphrodite brig in sight steering W.S.W. wind ~~W. by~~ N.N.W. course N.E. repairing strap to the foretopmast lifts, working in the rigging, broke out paint, painting bob-stays, and anchors, and line tub racks, making battens and seizing them on, crew employed at ships duty, at sundown double reefed the topsails and handed the light sails, light breeze,

Western Ground,

June

Tues 1st

88th

This day begins with a light breeze, from the N.N.E. heading E. at daylight main topgalant sail out, pleasant weather, cooler, making belaying pins, broke out flour, water, working in the rigging, at five P.M. tacked ship, wind N.E. by E. course N. by W. broke out bread

Wed 2nd

89th

Morning light wind from the N.N.E. course N.W. main topgalant sail out, at ten A.M. fresh breeze, made new bunt gasket for the main topsail working in the rigging, one shark, jumpers in sight, pleasant weather, steward lazy and close, grampuses,)

Thur 3d

90th

Morning moderate breeze from the N. at one A.M. wore ship, heading E.N.E. serving jib pennants, pleasant weather, painted the bob stays, cleaned the vice, grampuses and dolphins in sight at nine A.M. wore ship light winds, drying lines, at five P.M. light breeze, from the W.N.W. course N. latter part wind N. main-topgalant-sail-out, light winds and variable

Frid 4th

92st

This day opens with a light breeze, from the N. by E. heading E. by N. main topgalant sail out pleasant weather, broke out flour and molasses, one sail in sight steering N.E. at three P.M. wind increasing took in the light sails, at six P.M. cloudy, double reefed the topsails and furled the mainsail, latter part trying to make the side lights burn, with ill success,

Sat 5th

92d.

This day opens with a fresh breeze from the N.E. heading E.S.E. under double reef topsails and courses, hazy weather, broke out water at eight A.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, at eleven A.M. raised blackfish lowered the boats, at one P.M. all on board, no success, set the light sails, one sail grampuses, porpoises, blackfish, and squid in sight,

June
24
~~March~~

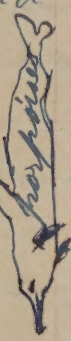
Western Ground,

1869

Sun 6th 93rd

Morning light winds and calms, fair weather, at noon light breeze from the N.N.E. heading E. one sail, porpoises and squid, in sight, latter part shortened sail, hazy weather,

Mond 7th 94th



Cogain

This day opens with a moderate breeze from the N.N.E. heading E. at daylight main topgalant sail out, hazy weather, porpoises and cowfish in sight, algerines and squid; also at sundown shortened sail, caught one porpoise, I struck him, at three P.M. wind N.W. by N. heading N.E. by N, light breeze,

Tues, 8th 95th

Long 50° 48' W

Kildare

This day begins with a moderate breeze from the W. heading N.N.W. main topgalant sail out, fair weather, caught one loggerhead turtle, squid and one hermaphrodite Brig in sight, broke out beef, pork and flour, at noon signalizing her at half past twelve she lowered her boat and pulled on board of us, she was thirty nine days out, from Cadiz, short of Provisions The Kildare of Windsor, N, Scotia, capt Macomber, bound to Cape Ann, with a cargo of salt, came short of provisions on account of steward selling them at Cadiz, had nothing but bread and water since the twenty fourth of May, sold her a bbl. of beef, another of flour, some tea, coffee, and cheese, at five P.M. bid her good bye, Long 50° 48' W

Wed 9th 96th

Morning fresh breeze, from the N.W. heading N.W. main topgalant sail out, at six A.M. course N.N.E. grampuses and one sail in sight, hazy weather, put some service on the flyjib stay, at sundown shortened sail to double reef topsails and fore course, quite discouraging not seeing nor capturing any thing, at sundown luffed on the starboard tack, course S.E. heavy dews, with rain,

June Western Ground,

at eleven P.M. furled the foretopsail and foresail, wind increasing to a gale

Thur 10th

98th

This day opens with a moderate gale from the S.W. heading S.S.E. under double reef main topsail and storm stay-sails, at one A.M. close reefed the main topsail, wind increasing, at four A.M. hoisted the boats on middle cranes, squally weather with rain, at daylight moderating, set the foresail, wind W. by S. heading S. by W. at eleven A.M. turned one reef out of the maintopsail, two sails and squid in sight at five P.M. rainy wind increasing close reefed the main topsail, at eight P.M. had a heavy squall, high sea running, rather uncomfortable weather to stand watch, had some apple dumplings for supper that resembled lead, capt. remarked that if one should hit a man it would break his leg, tore the main spencer across near the head

×

Frid 11th

98th

Lat 36-15 S

This day opens with a strong gale from the West, heading S.S.W. under close reef main topsail and foresail, at daylight set double reef main topsail, unbent the main spencer, repaired it and bent it, at 10 A.M. set the double reef foretopsail at three P.M. raised a school of sp. whales, set whole topsails and mainsail at four set light sails moderating, at five P.M. picked two boats crews and lowered port and waist boats, and gave chace, whale going to windard at six whales going to leeward quick, chased them till sundown, whales first going to the Northward, at dark all on board, no succes, double reefed the topsails and furled the mainsail, took the lines out of the boats, capt, says he has no men aboard, not very encouraging would as soon be in somebody's old barn wind N.N.W. heading W. at ten P.M. wore ship, second mate, Price and me, raised them simultaneously

×

1869

June Western Ground.

Sat 12th. 98th

Morning light winds from the S.E. heading S.W. by S. under double reef topsails and foresail; broke out water, two sails, squid, and a young shark in sight, at seven A.M. turned out the reefs, course W.S.W. wind N.N.E. broke out meal, drying lines, at four P.M. luffed on the wind course S.W. by S, wind S.E. by S, double reefed the topsails at sundown, hazy weather at four P.M. light rain squall,

Lat 3° [illegible] N

Sun 13th. 100th.

This day begins with a moderate breeze from the W.S.W. heading S. wore ship at two am at daylight main togalant sail out, at noon course E. one sail and squid in sight, at sundown shortened sail, and luffed on starboard tack, heading S.E. light winds, parted main topsail sheet, shackled it togather again, nothing more worth remarking these twenty four hours,

Mon 14th. 101st

Morning light air, fair weather wind West, course E.N.E. repaired the main togalant sail out, finbacks and a turtle in sight, made a new spanker top-lift, at three P.M. course S. wind N. at sundown shortened sail and luffed on staarboard tack heading W.N.W. broke out flour and molasses, Charles Allen says he is homesick, heat lightning

Lat 3°=14' N

Tuesday 15th. 102d.

This day opens with a fine breeze from the W.N.W. heading S.W. main togalant sail out at nine A.M. took in main togalant sail unbent the gaff topsail, repaired it, and bent it, wind increasing, at ten A.M. took in the light sails, jumpers in sight, at half past eleven double reefed the fore-topsail, at dark moderating, shortened sail, nailing copper on fore-yard, seizing on battens, two sails, bonitas in sight,

June Western Ground.

Wed 16th

103d

Morning moderate breeze from the N.N.E. heading N.W. main togalant sail out, fair weather, set up the fore topmast and togalant backstays, and turning in the fore togalant rigging, finbacks, porpoises, drift wood and squid in sight, at four P.M. wore ship, wind N.N.W. heading N.E. at sundown shortened sail, latter part hazy, crew employed at ships duty,

Thurs 17th

104th

Morning light air and calms, heading to the eastard. an old wrack, blackfish, grampuses and jumpers in sight, main togalant sail out, made anew gob-line or martingale guy turned in the fore togalant rigging, and set it up, at half past eight lowered the starboard boat, at eleven on board no success, fair weather, at sundown shortened sail wind W.S.W. heading S. light breeze,

Frid 18th

105th

Lat 36-09' North

This day opens with a fresh breeze, from the westard heading N. at daylight under maintogalant sail, steering E.N.E. at seven A.M. light rain took in the light sails, at noon fair weather, one sail and a lot of drift stuff in sight, wind N.E. by N, course E. by S. at sundown handed light sails and double-reefed the topsails, set the light sails at one P.M. fine breeze, no oil yet, poor encouragement,

Sat 19th

106th

This day opens with a fine breeze from the N.E.by E course S.E.by E main top galant sail out, one sail, and blackfish in sight, at six P.M. lowered the boats for blackfish, at seven all on board with-out succes, broke out water, Beef, and molasses for the men, at sundown shortened sail, moderate breeze, bow-boat fastened but the iron drew, long chance, latter part light breeze, fair weather

June   W Western Ground   1869

Sun 20th.   107th.

morning light breeze, from the N. heading E.N.E under double reefs and courses, at daylight main togalant sail out, at six A.M. tacked ship, heading W.N.W. finbacks porpoises, turtle, blackfish and a log in sight, at half past two P.M. lowered the the starboard boat for blackfish, chasing them shot one, but did not capture him, lowered the larboard boat after a turtle did not fasten to him, brought a log alongside and cut it adrift, at four P.M. lowered bow-boat for blackfish, at five P.M. all on board no success, light air, on port tack heading E.N.E. had some duff for dinner like lead, feel like sitting down all the time since, no better off than when we left the bright shores of New England

Mond, 21st.   108th.

This day opens with light air and calms, course E.N.E. finbacks, blackfish, porpoises algerines, squid, and drift stuff in sight, at half past four lowered the starboard boat after blackfish, at five A.M. lowered waist boat, at six lowered bow-boat, blackfish very wild at six capt. shot one and caught him, having shot several previously, at seven A.M. bow-boat on board, at eight the others alongside, light air, hoisted in the blackfish got breakfast and capt. and second mate chasing them again, main togalant sail out, light breeze, cleaned the blackfish and minced the blubber, at noon all on board, without success, running balls for bomb gun, latter part fresh Breeze,

Tuesday 22nd   109th.

This day begins with a fresh breeze from the W.N.W. heading N. by E. main togalant sail out, fair weather, finbacks, squid, drift stuff, in sight, broke out water in after

Western Ground,

June

Lat 36° 29' N

hold Ground this, broke out five bbls, of meat and stowed it in the fore lower hold, overhauling the old watch tackle blocks, tryed out the black-fish, made one barrel, porpoises in sight,

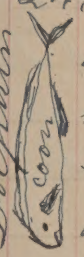
Wed 23d

110th

Morning moderate breeze from the W. N. W. course N. E. by N. main togalant sail out, hazy weather, porposises and drifstuff in sight, caught one porpoise, I struck him, broke out pork, set up the main royal shrounds, captain making porpoise balls. latter part raing.

Thurs 24th

111th



Morning fine breeze, hazy weather, wind N. W. by N heading N. E. by N, dolphin, albacores skipjacks, porporises a bill-fish, and little turtle in sight and one sail, main togalant sail out, making dipper handles, caught one dolphin, latter part wind N. E. course E. S. E.

Frid 25th

112th

This day comes in with a light breeze from the westard course N. N. E. main togalant sail out, hazy weather, broke out a cask of bread, drift-stuff, albacores, and a large piece of squid in sight, at ten A. M. wind S. S. W. fine breeze, at sundown double reefed the foretopsail handled the mainsail, fly-jib. goff-topsail and spanker, feel about discowraged, very discontented,

Sat. 26th

113th

Long 46° 22' W.

Morning fine breeze from the W. heading E. by N. main togalant sail out, squally weather with light rain, at eleven A. M. wind N. heading W. blackfish, dolphin, porpoises, and drift-stuff in sight, broke out flour, at sundown shortened sail, two sails in sight, capt. found about twenty pounds of meat in the forecastle, at sundown called all hands aft, and told them if he caught them wasting any more, he would place them on short allowance, and cautioned them, several times about it,

X

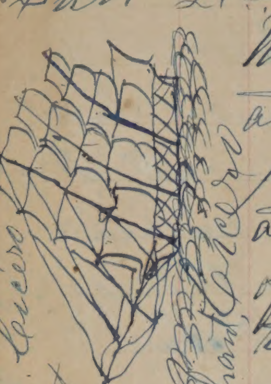
1864

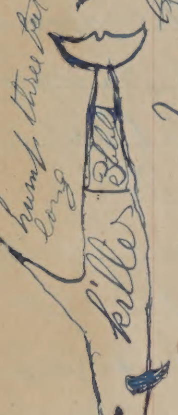
Western Ground

June

Sun 27th

114th





Morning light winds, fair weather, wind at the eastard. maintogalant sail out. grampuses and one sail, and killers in sight, at ten P.M. gammoned the Cicero, iron ship of Liverpool, ten days from New York, bound to Liverpool with a cargo of grain and tobacco capt. invited the capt, of the Globe on board to dinner, but did not go, at half past five P.M. raised a scholl of killers, killing a grampus, lowered the larboard and waist boats and started in pursuit, at six second mate succeeded in fastening to a grampus, most dead, and then the mates boat fastened to a killer killed him, third mate lowered and the mates grampus in his flurry stove him, then he returned to the ship, second mate took the grampus to the logger-head, and started to tow him alongside, but did not accomplish it, for soon a killer came and seizing the grampus in his jaws, and started down, and the second mate had to cut line in order to prevent the boats being carried down, the waist boat was nearly full of water, bailed her out and pulled to the mate and helped him tow on board, hoisted him on deck, at dark all on board, grampuses are food for killers. a killer is a very queer fish, has a very high hump on his back, this one measured about twenty five feet long, I fastened to him, latter part light breeze, wind Vble, the Cicero reports having signalized the Whaling bk. Mercury of N. Bedford

Mond. 28th

115th

Long 44°56' W

Lat 39°54' N

Morning maintogalant sail out, light wind Vble, at one A.M. took in the light sails, and wore ship, wind S.W. heading S.S.E. at two set main togalant sail, and light sails, at daylight cleared away the killer, repaired the bow boat, mincing the blubber, grampuses, drift wood, and blackfish, one sail in sight, at eleven A.M. handed the main-togalant sail. wind increas-

Western Ground.

June

-ing at two P.M. handed the light sails, fresh breeze, at three double reefed the top-sails, cut some tarpaulins to cover up the blubber, raining at sundown hauled main-sail jib and spanker, moderating latter part at eleven P.M. wind increasing took in the topsl,

Tues 29th 116th

This day opens with a fresh gale from the N.N.W. heading S.W by S. at daylight set the foretopsail, under double reef topsails and foresail, broke out water and refilled the cask with salt water, three sails and finbacks in sight, also killers and cowfish, at one P.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, wind decreasing, at sundown shortened sail,

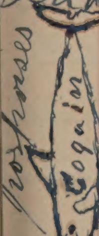
Wed 30th 117th

Morning moderate gale from the W.S.W. heading S, one sail and finbacks and drift-wood in sight, tryed out the killer, filled the last bbl, of blackfish oil and three bbls besides, main top-galant sail out, put boats on lower cranes, at sundown shortened sail, and fleeted the waist boat, one fleet higher, heavy swell,

Thur 1st July 118th

Morning fresh breeze from the W by S, heading S.S.W. under topsails and courses at ten A.M. set the main togalant sail, two sails, in sight, one whaler hauled up the mainsail, but he did not seem to want to be civil, at five P.M. tack ship, heading N.W. by N, hazy weather, Think the whaler is the Hadley, at sundown shortened sail, at nine P.M. she passed to the leward, at midnight wore ship, on William Allen Ground

Frid 2nd 119th



Lat 36° 27' N

Morning fresh breeze from the W.S.W. heading S, under double reef topsails and courses, one sail drift-wood dolphins, and porpoises, caught one porpoise, I fastened to him, the whaler in sight hazy weather, at noon wind increasing, would like to be at home to the fourth but there is no danger of it, I'm. sure, at sundown took in sail

1869

July

Western Ground,

Sat 3d. 120th

This day opens with light winds from the W. at daylight calm, hazy weather, main togalant sail out, squally, the whales, porpoises grampuses bonitas, and squid in sight, at one P.M. light breeze from the W. heading S., at four near the whaler she standing towards us at half past four wore ship to keep away from her, capt. being contumacious, under topsails and foresail, at sundown shortened sail, latter part raing the ship near to leward, would like to speak her to find out whether she has seen any-thing or not, so ends another year of independence of U.S.

Sunday 4th of July 121st

Edward Everett,

Lat 35–53 N.

Hurrah for the Glorious fourth, but not here, it comences with a gentle breeze from the W.N.W. heading S.S.W. at one discovered a vessel to leward, at half past five discovered that she had her boats down, imedeately ran for her, at nine A.M. her boats went on board, at eleven A.M. spoke her and found her to be the Edward Everett, Capt. Silvia 25 months out with 500 Bbls sperm oil, last from flores W.I. had been chasing blackfish, all sail set, saw one sail to the leward, picked up about 220 Lbs of Palm Oil, heading N, at sundown fresh breeze, all on board, shortened sail, got about a bushel of potatoes from her, she reports the vessels on River Platte, have done poorly this season at nine P.M. wore ship, wind increasing,

Mond 5th 122nd

This day opens with a fresh breeze from the W.S.W. heading S. at daylight under double reef topsails and foresail, unbent the ~~foretop~~ main togalant sail and repaired and bent it, broke out some duck cotton and water, at eleven A.M. wore ship at five P.M. wore ship, hoisted the waist boat up one fleet, took in the large cutting stage and unrigged it, took in the jib and spanker wind increasing to a gale, do not like these

1869

July

Western Ground.

watches at all, captain very cross and growling where there is no necessity, one below asleep nearly all the time and if another goes below just to get any thing the very devil is to pay, at once, do wish I was where every man would be used as he had ought to be, rough sea, men reading and sleeping on deck, at sundown handed the foretopsail

Tues 6th

123d.

This day opens with a fresh gale from the W.S.W. heading S, under double reef main-topsail and foresail, wind increasing, hoisted waist boat to the davit heads, and took the craft out of her and lashed her up, at eleven A.M., set close reefed foretopsail, jumpers in sight, no men at the mast-heads, heavy sea running, hazy weather with light rain squalls, so ends these 24 hours,

Wed, 7th

124th.

Poor discipline

This day opens with an easy gale from the S.W.b.W. heading S.b.E. hazy weather, under double reef main topsail, close reef foretopsail, and foresail, broke out water, and flour, refilled the fresh water casks with salt-water, at nine A.M., turned one reef out of the foretopsail and set the mainsail, wind decreasing, at sundown handed the mainsail, put the craft in the waist boat, latter part rainy

Thur 8th

125th

Morning fresh breeze from the W.b.S. heading S.b.W. under double reef topsails and foresail rainy, at ten A.M., fair set jib spanker and turned the reefs out of the topsails black-fish, and porpoises in sight, repaired the main sail and set it, at sundown shortened sail, moderate breeze, fair weather, wish I had not given up coasting, do not see any thing encouraging except sour-looks,

1869

July Western Ground,

Fri. 9th 126th

This day opens with a fine breeze from the W. by S. heading S. by W. under topsails and courses, fair weather, shortened the strap to waist-boat after tacle, and repaired the after-crane, at sundown shortened sail, light breeze, latter part wind increasing

Sat 10th 127th

This day opens with a fresh breeze from the N.E. by E. heading N, by W. under double reef topsails and courses, three sails, and bonitas in sight, caught eight, broke out butter, pleasant weather, broke out molasses, Captain caught a man wasting victuals and made him eat it, at sundown moderate breeze,

Sun, 11th 128th

This day opens with a fine breeze, from the E, N, E, heading N. main topgalant sail out, squally weather, at nine A, M, handed the main topgalsail, at eleven handed the fly jib and gaff-topsail, two sails and bonitas in sight, at sundown shortened sail, moderate. breeze, fair weather,

Monday 12th 129th

Lat 34° 42' Nth

This day opens with moderate breeze from the E, heading N.N.E. at daylight raised blackfish lowered three boats and gave chase, at seven A.M, returned to the ship without success, main topgalant sail out, fair weather, two sails in sight, broke out flour and meal, repaired the larboard after crane, making gun ramrods, at sundown shortened sail to double reef topsails and foresail, signalized one ship, proved to be an Englishman, very poor sailer, other was a brig, both bound to the states, at four P, M, tacked ship heading S. S. E. wind E,

Tuesday 13th 130th

This day opens with a gentle breeze from the E, heading S. S. E, fair weather, at daylight course N. W,

July

Western Ground

main togalant sail out, unbent the main topsail, repairing it, broke out water, at eight A.M. raised blackfish, lowered all the boats, first capt, then second mate then mate and third mate, second mate had mates crew to lower his boat, at nine captain and mate on board without success, at half past ten all on board, no fish, second mate shot several but did not save any, broke bowboats mast made a new one, course N.W. by N. bent the main topsail, at sundown shortened sail, squally wind W.S.W. heading N.W. latter part raining rove new wheel rope,

Wed, 14th

131st

Lat 34° 50'

This day opens with a gentle breeze from the E. course N.N.W. main togalant sail out, jumpers and porpoises in sight, squally weather, making and putting up the potatoe-pen, made a swab, at sundown shortened sail, light air,

Thur, 15th

132nd

This day opens with a light air, wind baffling, at two A.M. saw what we supposed to be black-fish, at daylight saw granpuses, main togalant sail out, finished the potatoe pen and stowed it between decks; at one P.M. saw black-fish, lowered four boats, shot several, but did not get any, at four½ P.M. all on board, two merchant brigs, and one whaling barque in sight, at six capt. lowered again but did not succeed in capturing any, capt. very cross saying why did not you do so-and-so, when I did, point; heading to the N. and W. at sundown moderate breeze, shortened sail, chasing and shooting blackfish, when we do not know whether there is whales near or not,

1869

Western Ground.

July

Frid 16th 133d

This day comences with a fine breeze from the S.W. heading W.N.W. fair weather, at two A.M. wore ship, at daylight main togalant sail out, one sail in sight, repairing the spanker, making sinnet, broke out water, at noon tack ship, at one P.M. handed main togalant sail, at five handed fly-jib and gaff-topsail kept three men on decks for being below without permission, at sundown fresh breeze, shortened sail, heading W.N.W. latter part blowing strong,

Sat 17th 134th

This day opens with an easy gale from the S.W. at one A.M. wind increasing, handed the foretopsail, at daylight, moderating, at eight A.M. set the foretopsail, cowfish, shark in sight, broke out flour and molasses, wind N.W. heading N.N.E. at three P.M. fine breeze, turned the reefs out of topsails and set flyjib and gaff-topsail at six P.M. tackedship, at sundown double reefed the topsails, making sinnet,

Sun, 18th 135th

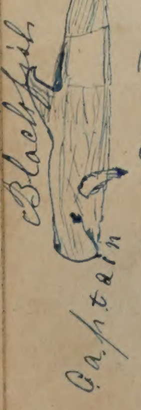
Long 50°28'

Lat 35°48' North

Morning moderate breeze fromthe S.W. heading S.S.E. at daylight maintogalant sail out, course S.E. by E. one sail, porpoises and a little turtle in sight, at sundown took in sail, caught one bonita, (or skip-jack;) pleasant day,

Mond 19th 136th

Lat 35°55'



This day opens with a moderate breeze from the W.N.W. course S.E. by S. main togalant sail out, pleasant weather, unbent the main spencer, cut off some on the head, and bent it again, making sinnet, killers, grampuses, black-fish and porpuses, in sight, at half past three P.M. lowered three boats for blackfish, capt. shot one, at sundown all on board, short-ened sail, heading N by W. captain went in

July Western Ground,

the second mates boat, wind W by N, cleared away the black-fish, gentle breeze, have suffered much today with the tooth-ache, had a yarn about home, which is the case quite often,

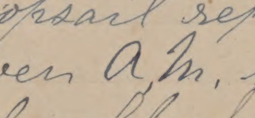
Tues, 20th 137th

Lat 35-40 This day opens with a gentle breeze from the W by N, course S. E. by E. main togalant sail out, fair weather, minced the blackfish bluber, at noon course E, making sinnet, caught two dolphins lowered after a turtle but did not capture him, repairing mincing tub, grampuses dolphin, turtle, and drift stuff in sight, mate made an attempt to haul my tooth, but broke it off, very warm,

Wed 21st 138th

Lat 35-50 This day opens with a moderate breeze from the W, N, W, course E, N, E, main togalant sail out, unbent the foretopsail repaired and bent it, broke out bread, at eleven A.M. lowered starboard, bow, and waist boats for blackfish, at half past one all on board no success, kept her on her course, tryed the blackfish out, a tub, grampuses, cowfish, in sight, at half past five John S. Price raised a large school of sperm whales lowered all the boats bow-boat succeeded in fastening to a small sperm whale, at sundown whale dead, at dark alongside, think if we had not bothered with the blackfish we should have been down in time to have caught more, curious whaling, at dark shortened sail, laying to, we fastened to the fast whale, broke out water,

Sp. 8, Bbls



Thus, 22nd 139th

Lat 35-39 Morning gentle breeze, rainy weather, sent up the cutting gear, at day-light commenced cutting, at seven A.M., all in, sent down the cutting gear, wind N, E, course westerly, cut the blubber into horsepieces and cleared away the head, minced some of the blubber, at sundown shortened sail, when the Boatsteerer John S, Price took the lea earing on the main topsail yard, when he came

1869

July 22nd

Western Ground,

down, the second mate, Mr. Coggeshall, said that the earing was not up, Price said that he could not get it up, there being but one man out there, the second mate then said he was a damn poor tool, he (Price) said he knew he was, (I think if he had been used like a man in other vessels would have proved a good boatsteerer, but the capt. seems to be prejudiced against the boatsteerers he has had before, and try's to have it out against the ones he has now) when they was about to hoist the topsail, the captain came and pounded him in the face with his fist, and tried to choke him, and told him not to answer his officers in that way, not to tell them he would not do anything, the boat-steerer then said let go of me, capt answered d—ned if he would, and the capt. ordered the mate (Mr. Jenney) to seize him in the rigging, which was done, he then told him he wanted civil answers, not to tell any officer he would not haul up the dogs-ear, he only having said that he could not, and that he would try to do the best he knew, and that he had always tried to do his best, and was never used so on board of any vessell before, and that he had never given any man any occasion to strike him the capt. then took the end of the* main topsail reef-tacle and struck hime on the back and shoulders twenty-six times in succession, he crying to the capt. in the name of the lord to have mercy, but he would not listen to him, the man in agony kicked and bawled, most pitifully, the capt. then accused him of kicking at him, (which reminds me of a capt. once that had a grudge against a man and he chanced to fall over-board he being picked up, the capt. ordered him to be flogged for leaving the ship without orders,) the capt. then ordered the mate

* two and a quarter inch rope, or two and a half,

Western Ground,

July 22nd

to cut of a piece of rotten stuff; and he took it and lay it down aft, the man asked for a drink of water, but was refused, the capt. then, said he would have his orders obeyed or he would have a funeral, and would keep him there till he rotted, (I dont see the use of abusing a man out of all reason) at a quarter past nine cut him down, I like to see discipline kept he
[illegible]

Frid 23rd. 140th

Long about 36°W

Morning moderate breeze from the N, W. heading N.N.E. at daylight started the works, boiling, jumpers in sight, at noon light rain squalls, at two P.M. finished trying out, clearing try gear, broke out flour, at five P.M. tack ship, wind N. by E. heading N. W. by W. at sundown shortened sail, latter part fresh breeze,

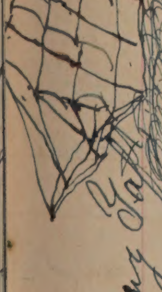
Sat 24th. 141st

Lat 35°29' N, Long 36°28' W,

This day commences with a fresh breeze from the N. E. by E, heading N, by W. under double reef topsails and courses, broke out water, and iron hoops, cleaned the try works one shark, and three sails in sight, two sails in sight, at half past two P.M. J. C. Coon raised a large school of sperm whales, lowered all four boats, chasing them, at five P.M. whales started to windward, at six P.M. raised another school, chasing them, at dark all on board no success, the other whalers chasing ~~whales~~ us, at dark shortened sail wind E, N, heading N by E. H. C. third mate crossed our bo
and gallied the whal

Sun 25th. 142nd

Long 36°29'



This day begins with a fresh breeze, from the East, heading S, S, E, main topgalant-sail out, three sails in sight, one brig and a barque (whalers) in sight, at eight A.M. tackedship, at five P.M. gamming the Orray-Taft, capt. Howland, two months out had ~~take~~ not seen any-thing before yesterday, clean, saw (Isaac Lincoln) heard about home, uncle Wm out in the Pacific, wish I was with him; but it is hard work to pick up spilt milk, at ten P.M. all on board, at about eleven P.M. Brown one of the foremast hands smelt something like tar reported it, to the third mate, he took

July

Western Ground,

1869

fair weather

off the fore hatch, and discovered the spoile out of the tar cask, sent the boatsteerer Coon down to clean it up, he and one of the men went down and discovered a lot of oakum in the cutting falls, full of tar, third mate reported it to the captain, the captain came up and went to the fore-hold, found the oakum saturated with tar and oil and a bottle of oil standing near it, and a plank pryed off of the bulkhead to the forecastle, capt, observed that it was a bottle formerly belonging to, Macomber called him and he said that it was, and that it was in his bunk this forenoon, he having been on board the Orray Taft, capt. then nailed on the plank and said if they did set her on fire, he would not take them off of the ship, but would stave every boat but one for the after part of the ships men to escape in so that it stood them in hand to look out for the guilty man or men as the case might be; then went below stating that he would find out the guilty one, (supposed that the intentions were to burn the ship tonight, so ends, &c

Mon 26th

145d

Lat 35°28' North
Long 36°29' West

This day opens with a gentle breeze from the E, by S, heading N, E, by N, at daylight set the mainsail called all hands aft, and asked them if they knew anything concerning the intent to burn the ship, Smith said that all he knew was that last night he saw Charles W. White, wiping tar off of his pants, the capt. then ordered the chief mate to put the handcuffs on him, which was promptly done, the Peter Munch said that he saw the bottle, about two weeks ago in the fore hold, he then was put in irons also, found the bottle to be full of oil, and there was two or three tar pots capsized on the oakum, then a portuguese, stated that he saw White take the bottle out of Macombers bunk last night, capt, asked him how he came to have tar on his clothes, he stated

July Western Ground,

that he had them on the fore stay and tar got on them some way or other, then the capt. had his chest brought up, searched it and found, some letters to his folks, and his Journal stating that he was very ill used, exaggerated largely, cleaned out the fore hold, seven sails and grampuses in sight, saw the O, Taft, lower one boat suppose she was blackfishing, Pleasant weather, at five P.M. had one or two light rain squalls, found some oakum in his bunk resembling the oakum in the fore-hold, and some clothes in a pillow case sewed up, White said that he filled a bottle of oil give one of the crew of the O. Taft, at five A.M. main togalant sail out, at noon released Peter Munch, There is considered to be sufficient evidence to condemn said White, with the intentions, and preparations for burning the bk. Globe at sea, in Lat. 35°28, North and Long 36°28, West had all his things brought aft, at sundown shortened sail called all hands aft, and each one was told to relate all he knew about the affair, one said he had told him that he expected to be in N. York in september, two others had seen the oil pot full of oil, abaft the foremast with a pile of oakum near it, all are satisfied that the evidence is sufficent, then he was chained to the forward stancion in the main hatch, his pockets then were searched and a lot of matches found in one of them; he having no occasion to carry them as he never smokes, at eight P.M. wore ship wind easterly on the port tack,

Tues 27th

144th

Morning gentle breeze from the N.E. heading N.N.W. main togalant sail out, at six A.M. tack ship course S.E.W at noon course S.E.W, took the cutting falls on deck to dry, five sails, white and black grampuse and jumpers in sight, stowed the cutting falls below, captain talking to White the Prisoner in regard to his Journal, and his false entries therein, he saying all the time that he was innocent, and was very impudent to the capt. (we shall see what a rascal he (White) is, at sundown put White below, having taken him up this morning, shortened sail, and luffed on the Port tack, at about eight P.M. Charles Snis-grave or Surgeand turned states evidence) stating that it had been in operation over a month, and that

W Western Ground -

July 27th continued

he (White) had threatened to murder the captain; he has wrote in his log that the captain was drunk all day at times and there were whales near sometimes and did not lower the boats, &c. the officers were afraid to attact them, light breeze, also Henisgrave stated that he was the accomplice of White helped him pick the oakum in the night, and lifted off the hatch for white to go down. and had it, all ready to fire on the night of the 25th,

W Wed. 28th 145th

Long of Dutch ship 38°10
Long 57°16' Nearly

This day opens with a light breeze from the N.E.E. course S. seven sails in sight, one the Orray Taft, main top galant sail out, spoke a dutch ship the Mart Washington from Buenos Ayres bound to Cadiz, at seven A.M. called all the men except the ones that manned the mastheads aft, also Charles Henisgrave, or Guiscard made his statement in the presence of White, White then confessed to it, all, except some things in relation to which performed some parts of it, but his stories did not agree, searched his chest, did not discover any-thing wrong but a screw in the bottom which looked as if there had been a false Bottom there sometime, captain took the deposition of C. Henisgrave and had him to swear to it in the presence of witnesses, White had tried last saturday to pry a board off of the sail pen with the intent of setting the fire there, but did not succed in prying it off as the steward had relieved him at the wheel, and he was called to work ship, he telling the steward that he was after a piece of bread, C. Henisgrave Guiscard is young and to all appearances was led into it by White stowed the oil in the main hold, 8 bbl at six P.M. gammoning the Orray Taft had a good time at ten P.M. all on board, on port tacks, heading to the eastard, Pleasant weather, saw a turtle and grampuses, the O. Taft saw a schr, monday boiling

July Western Ground,

Thur 29th

Lat 35=54 146th

This day opens with a fine breeze from the E.N.E. course S.E.W. main togalant sail out, five sails in sight, signalized a Norweigan brig, drying broom stuff, the prisoner on deck a sundown put him below, and shortened sail and luffed on starboard tack, wind E.N.E. the O. Taft to windard, light breeze at midnight wore ship, porposies in sight

W Frid 30th 147th

This day comences with a gentle breeze from the E. course N.W. main togalant sail out, fair weather, three sails and jumpers in sight, the O. Taft, in sight, at sundown, shortened sail, broke out water flour, beef & pork, slushed the masts, at four P.M. wore ship, fixing a place for the prisoner,

Sat 31st 148th

This day opens with a light breeze from the E. S.E. course N.E.W. main togalant sail out, fair weather, gave the men their allowance of molasses, twosails and the O. Taft and porpoises in sight, at one P.M. tack ship, at five gammoning the O. Taft, wind E. heading S.S.E. at sundown, shortened sail, had a very agreeable time, hope we shall take a large whale tomorrow, at eleven P.M. all on board, prisoner on deck as usual, during the day,

Sun 1st of August 149th

August This day opens with a gentle breeze from the S. S.E. at two A.M. course ~~E.~~ S.E.W. at sight A.M. tack ship course E. at two P.M. tacked ship, heading to the S E W, main togalant sail out, the O. Taft, porpoises and white grampuses in sight, at sundown shortened sail, light air, bound to Flores

2nd Mon 150th

This day opens with a light breeze, at day light light air and calms, wind Ble, course N.E.W. over hauled the foretopsail halyard blocks, fore, fore top and main topsail ~~haly~~ brace blocks, and fore togalant halyard blocks, two brigs, and the O. Taft, grampuses porpoises in sight, at one P.M. wind N.W. by W. course S by E. brokeout flour, at sundown shortened sail to topsails and courses, light breeze, latter part squally with light rain,

Tuesday 3rd Lat 33°–46' N. 151st

This day opens with a fine breeze from the S.E.W. course S.E. by E. at daylight main togalant sail out, one sail, grampuses, jumpers, and porpoises in sight, over hauling, main brace, main topsail halliards, and other blocks, cloudy weather Supper at half past five P.M, at five P.M, light rain, course E. by N.

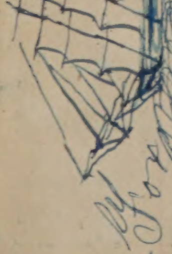
Wed 4th Lat 36°–40' N. 152nd

This day opens with a moderate breeze from the W. course N.E. by E. main togalant sail out, over hauling and cleaning blocks, one sail, porpoises, and square headed grampuses in sight breaching and spouting like Sperm whales, at sundown handed the fly-jib and gaff-topsail, fair weather,

Thur 5th 153

Morning gentle breeze from the S.S.W. course N.E. by N. Pleasant weather, overhauling blocks and making net baskets for onions, one sail, grampuses in sight, at sundown moderate breeze, wind E. by S. heading N.E. by N. washed out the steerage the second time, the steerage boy being to delicate and gentlemanly to do his work, and we concluded to do it, as it was very dirty, latter part squally,

Frid 6th Lat 38°–56' N. 154th



This day opens with a fresh breeze from the E.S.E. heading N.E. main togalant sail out, fair weather, at daylight two sails, grampuses and porpoises in sight, one of the sails, ran down to us, proved to be the Sea-Fox, Capt. Leavers twenty-five months out, had taken 730 Bbls sp. seen whales but once in this ocean, from Fayal last sunday saw Flores last night, at eleven A.M. strong breeze, handed the mizzen topmast stay-sail, Capt. Seavers gave us some very good onions, and potatoes, at sundown handed the light sails and tacked ship, heading S. latter part squally with light rain, beating up towards Flores, W. I.

Flores, W, Islands

August

Sat 7th. Long 32°57 9 miles west Longitude Lat 39-11

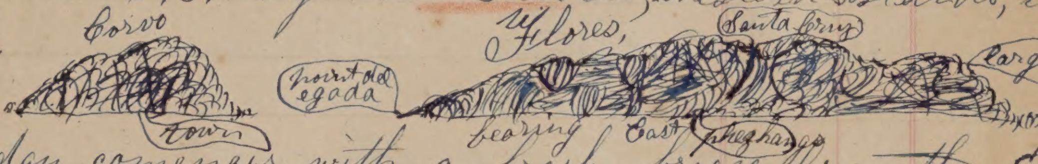
155th

This day opens with a strong breeze from the E S E heading S. main topgalant sail out, at six A, M, tack ship, heading E. N. E. wind S, E, rainy weather, at eight A, M, handed the main topgalant sail, jumpers, one sail and porpoises in sight at three P.M. 50 miles from Flores, at sundown handed light sails, latter part strong breeze at midnight tacked ship,

Sun, 8th Long 32°12' Lat 39-

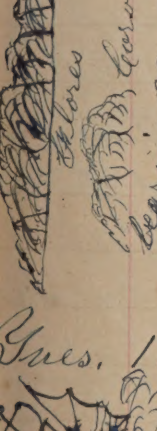
156th

This day opens with a strong breeze from the S E by E under topsails and courses heading S by W. at six A,M, tacked ship and set fly-jib and gaff-topsail, fair weather, aturtle and gull in sight, at six P,M, tacked ship, heading S. by E, wind E by S, latter part squally, handed the light sails, at ten P. M, wind NE, course S.E. sighted Flores, Western Islands, bearing S, E.



Mon. 9th bearing E 25 miles

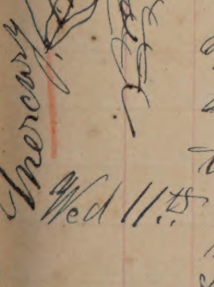
157th



This day commences with a fresh breeze, from the Eastward, heading S. S. E. Flores, Corvo, grampuses, and porpoises in sight, maintopgalant sail out, at sundown ~~short~~ set the sea watches, land bearing E by N strong breeze, at four P.M. Island 28 miles distant, Azores group latter part strong breeze, at ten P.M. tackd ship,

Tues. 10th

158th



Morning strong breeze from the E. beating up towards the land, squally weather with light rain, at ten A,M, gammoning the bk. Mercury of New Bedford, captt, Ripley two and a half months out had taken one whale making 60 Bbbls, not far from here, in sight of the land, put up the potato pen, at nine A,M, set the fore topgalant sail, at two P,M, handed it, at five A,M, and noon, tacked ship, the crew of the Mercury had been ashore last night

Wed 11th

159th

This day opens with a light breeze, from the E. beating up to the Island, at four P,M, laying off and on, all sail set, at four P,M, handed the fore topgalant sail, grampuses in sight, at five P,M, a boat came from the shore, Phezhangs, trying to trade, Potatoes 65 cents a bushel, at half past six they went ashore, fine breeze, pleasant

1864

August Flores, Western Islands,

Thursda 12th 160th

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the E. laying off and on, main togalant sail out, fair weather, capt. ashore, two men deserted, (Leoi Marston and Edward Corey, the English brig Martha of Kings-Lynn, bound to London short of provisions, loaded with log-wood and hiar, traded her some bread, for sugar and tapoica; brought on board some potatoes two bushels of onions, four quarters of beef, & some eggs, grampuses in sight, latter part light breeze, crew trading for fruit.

W Frid., 13th 161st

This day opens with a fine breeze from the E.S.E. laying off and on, main togalant sail out, fair weather, sent ashore a raft of casks, had them filled, towed alongside, took them in and stowed it down, shore boats brought off 114 bushels of Potatoes eight bushels of apples, 20 dozen ears of green corn fourteen thousand of onions, some figs and eggs, carried ashore 4 bbls of blackfish oil, grampuses and one sail in sight, three men came on board and traded for some tobacco, brought off eight Portugues, one man desetited, (John Mackomber) a man came off with us and we took five boxes of tobacco and went in to land it, had landed four boxes, when we were discovered, and the men throwed large stones at us, pulled on board with the man, and stood down the shore and went in to land the man and his tobacco when the mate pushed him overboard amongst the breakers, suppose he was drown

Sat 14th 162nd

Morning fine breeze from the S.S.E. passed between the islands of Flores and Corvo. beating up to Santa-Cruz, at three A.M. off Poindelgada, pickled four bbls of onions; six sails and grampuses in sight, at three P.M. laying off and on at S. Cruz, put letters on board of a schr bound to Fayal, Consul came off at four P.M., at six left, laying off and on, sent two bushells of apples forward latter part calm, raing,

Sund 15th 163d

This day opens with a light breeze, raing, wind W.E. laying off and on, at noon boat came from the shore and took the capt. ashore, white grampuses four sails and porpoises in sight, shore boat brought off thirty bushels of potatoes, 3 big about 20 D

Flores, Western Islands,

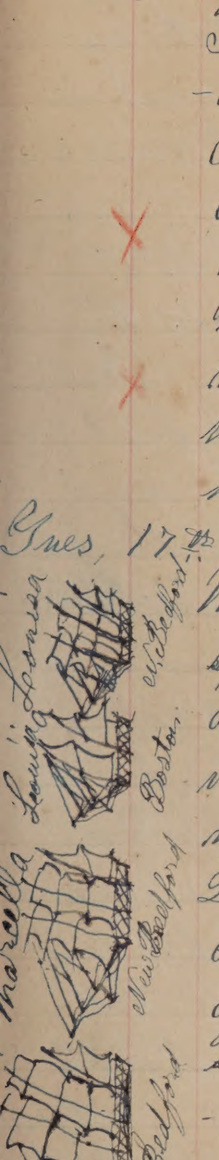
August

~~shots of Pot~~-ens of eggs, some water-melons, one man atempted to desert, Charles White at dark boat came off and brought off a note to the 1st mate, sent ashore some bread, light breeze

Mond 16th. 164th

This day opens with a moderate breeze from the southward, raining, all sail set, at nine A.m, fair weather, capt came on board, laying off and on, broke some tobacco out of the run, capt, said that they had found four boxes of tobacco, on the rocks, and thought that we put it there and had the man on board holding him for pay nine sails, in sight, some of them whalers, ~~they~~ said they had not seen anything of the man since the day we took him, latter part laying off the harbor aback light breeze,

Tues, 17th. 165th.



Morning light winds and calms, fair weather, wind S.E.E, sprung the main-togalant yard, all sail set laying off and on, at noon off Point-delegada, capt lowered and went on board the whalers Leonisa, capt, E. Slocum, three months out 50 Bbls, sp. and Orray Taft, Marcella ~~five~~ 27 months out, capt West 527, sp, 126 Bbls Whole, bound home and Spartan five weeks out capt ~~West~~ Osgood clean, Leonisa, A, of Boston, 30 months out, (sent) capt ~~[illegible]~~ had taken 300 bbls, capt ashore sent off a bushel of apples, the mail had arrived at Santa-Cruz, 12 sails in sight, one man, deserted, (Charles White), brought off ~~three~~ Portuguese, and sent ashore two of the others, at nine P.m, boat on board, capt, ashore, broke out flour and water

Wed 18th. 166th.

This day comences with a light air from the S.E.W. laying off & on at Point-Delegada, all sail set, nine sails, porporses and white grampuses in sight, at six A.m, boat went ashore, at eight A.m, capt, on board, the Marcella, Spartan, Leonisa, O, Taft, whalers of N.B. and Leonisa, A, schr, of Boston, and merchant bk, Leonis of Marseilles, French, laying off and on, at nine A.m, shore boat alongside, buying tobacco. and took a raft of casks ashore, to cover smuggling, and fill them, but brought them back empty, saying it was to rough to fill them, at three P.m. bound off to the westard wind at five P.m, W.S.W, heading N.W. course W.S.W, latter part moderate breeze,

August

From Flores, &c.

Thur. 19th 167th

Morning fine breeze, from the W.S.W. at half past four A.M. tacked ship all sail set, five sails in sight, making scrub brooms, picking up the mens things that ran away, gave them to the Portugese, chose the boats crews, and watches, tacked ship at noon and five P.M. the islands grampuses and porpoises in sight, at ten P.M. saw a whaler, the Portugese sick,

Friday 20th 168th

This day opens with a moderate breeze from the W.S.W. course S. main togalant sail out, fair weather, unbent the gaff-topsail, repaired and bent it, one whaler, a merchant, (English) bark, grampuses jumpers, and porpoises, in sight, repaired the fly-jib sheet pennant, the third mate called a man to help him this forenoon, and it was his turn aloft, I dont know whether he knew it or not, but the capt. said that he took a deal of responsebility on himself there is a great deal said about Whites, clothes, he sold and gave them away, the officers had orders to let him take what he wanted to, but the capt it seems had countermanded the order after he had given away some of his out-fit, he had incurred no bill at the ships expense,

Saturday 21st 169th

This day opens with a light breeze from the W.S.W. course S.S.E. main togalant sail out, unbent the mainsail repaired it and bent it, fair weather, grampuses four sails and a large red squid in sight, at sundown handed the light sails, boy washed steerage first time

Sunday 22nd 170th

Morning fine breeze from the N.W. course S.E. by S. main togalant sail out, hazy weather with light rain squalls, one sail, porpoises and grampuses in sight, latter part wind N.E. heading E.S.E. the sail steering E.S.E. (a barque) no oil yet, hope to see some before next week, latter part raining, handed the main top-gallant sail,

August St. Mary's Banks. or Steer Groun

Monday 23 Lat 35°-41 171st

Morning fine breeze, from the N.E. heading E.S.E. on the Steer Ground, grampuses porpoises, and a turtle in sight, rainy weather, at daylight set main togalant sail, cleaned out the scuttle butt, and broke out water, sent down the main togalant sail and yard, repaired it, and sent it up again, at sundown wind E. by N. course S.E. by S.

Tues 24th 172nd

This day opens with a light breeze from the E. at two A.M. tack ship course, N.E. at seven A.M. calm, main togalant sail out, fair weather, grampuses, porpoises and dolphins in sight, caught twenty dolphins, pickled a three Bbl. cask of onions, working in the rigging, several of the Portugese very sick, at four P.M. light breeze from the N.W. course S.E. latter part wind light and Vble, at ten P.M. tacked ship,

Wed 25th 173d

Morning light air, and calms, fair weather, wind Vble, tacked ship several times, course S.E. by S, mixing paints for boats, working in the rigging, main togalant sail out, at sundown wind S.W. heading S.E. by S, latter part calm, st. Marys 70 or 80 miles bearing N.E.

Thurs 26th Lat 36°/16' 174th

Comences with light winds and calms, main togalant sail out course E. S.E. wind Vble, painted the larboard and waist boats outside, broke out water, corn, beef, pork, and bread, two sails, grampuses in sight, at sundown boats that was painted today right side up, men in swiming, working in the rigging, calm, crew seem very much dissatisfied with the voyage,

Frid 27th Lat 36°/16' 175th

Morning calm, fair weather, two sails in sight, all sail set, at seven A.M. light breeze, wind V.ble course E. by S. four sails, dolphin, albacores in sight caught four dolphin, painted the bow, starboard, and boats on the house,..

Sat 28th 176th

Morning light breeze, fair weather, all sail set, course S, wind W. by S. gave the men molasses

August

From Steen Ground

1869

broke out corn and meal, one sail jumpers, albacores in sight, picked up a tierce of Petroleum oil, 18 gallons, at ten P.M. fresh breeze, squally with rain, handed the light sails, at eleven set them,

Sun 29th. 177th.

Morning fresh breeze, light rain squalls, wind W. by N. course S. at daylight set the foretogalant sail, porpoises in sight, at ten A.M. fair weather, at sundown light breeze,

Mond 30th. 178th.

This day opens with a light breeze from the N.W. course S. all sail set, red sunscalds and a log in sight, lowered the waist boat to catch fish around the log, but returned minus the fish, overhauling blocks, rove new main spencer halliards, set up the fore royal shrouds, employed working in the rigging and making brooms, latter part calms and light air, Vbls, Pleasant weather, rather discouraging dont expect to receive any letters this voyage, and prospects for oil rather poor, hope to take two hundred tomorrow, for its about time the try gear was oiled,

×

Tues 31st. 179th.

This day opens with a light air and calms, wind Vble, course S. by E. all sail set, at seven A.M. gentle breeze from the S. heading W.S.W. washing ship outside, drawed about twenty five Bbls of salt water to heel her to starboard painted the port side below the white streak, broke out slop cask to give the portaguese some shoes, latter part fine breeze, one of the green Portugees offered the captain a cow to put him ashore at Flores, heavy swell,

Wed Sept. 1st. september 180th.

Morning light breeze, from the S.S.E. course S.W. at ten A.M. calm, all sail set, one sail in sight, working in the rig-ging, set up the main top-galant rigging, broke out water, at sundown fine breeze from the E.S.E. heading S. fair wether, heavy swell from

To Canary Islands,

September

Thurs 2nd Lat 29° 25' N. Long 21° 44' W.

181st

This day opens with a fresh breeze from the E.S.E. all sail set, hazy weather, made new jib foot ropes, overhauling spanker blocks, ~~two~~ sails in sight, at four P.M. fresh breeze, at sundown handed the gaff-topsail and fore topgalant sail strong breeze, entered the trade winds, latter part wind decreasing

Frid 3d Latitude 28° 44' N

182nd

This day commences with a light air from the E.S.E. heading S.E. main topgalant sail out, hazy weather, at eight A.M. handed the foretopgalant sail, which was set at daylight, cleaned the try pots, making sinnet, strong breeze, at one P.M. moderating, one sail in sight, damp weather,

Sat 4th Latitude 27° 56' N

183d

Morning fresh breeze, from the E.N.E. course S.E. main topgalant sail out, hazy weather, two sails in sight, overhauling brace and other blocks, at five P.M. Tenneriffe thirty-five miles distant, at sundown shortened sail, at half past nine wore ship, heavy dews, latter part light breeze,

Sun 5th Land by Ferro E.S. Long 18° 23' W.

184th

This day commences with a moderate breeze from the E.N.E. heading N at three A.M. wore ship, at daylight main topgalant sail out, at 10½ am set the foretopgalant sail, the island of Ferro and blackfish in sight, supper at five P.M. at noon wind Vble, at sundown handed the mizen-top-stay sail, spanker, and gaff topsail, latter part fresh breeze, handed the foretopgalant sail, course S.

Mond 6th Longitude 18° 17' W.

185th

This day opens with a fresh breeze from the E.N.E. course S. main topgalant sail out, at one A.M. strong breeze, hazy weather, at three A.M. handed main topgalant sail ~~and~~, fly-jib, broke out beef, corn, & flour at daylight course S.W. by S. overhauling blocks, hazy weather, rough sea, damp nights, six months out and no oil, and not very good prospects of getting any, dont expect to go into any civilized place this voyage and if we do it will not be of any use as we cant get letters, for we dont know where,

at sundown handed the

From Canary Islands,—

September

Tuesday 7th Lat 22°57' North,

186th

This day comences with a fresh breeze from the N.E. course S.W. by S. under topsails and foresail, hazy weather, saw a large turtle, made a gaff topsail outhauler block, working on the head rigging, at ten A.M. fair weather, at one P.M. set the main togalant sail, at four P.M. hazy, caught two porpoises, Latitude 22°57' North men trading clothes &c. for tobacco and money,

Wed 8th Lat 20°20' Long 19-35 W

187th

This day opens with a strong breeze from the N.N.E. course S.W. by S. main togalant sail out, at one A.M. handed the mtgsl, at three set it again, heavy swell, strong breeze, broke out water, at seven shipped a sea ran into the hold, cabin and scuttle butt,, took in the main togalant sail, at noon fair weather, blackfish and sunfish in sight,

Thurs 9th Lat 18°19'

188th

This day opens with a moderate breeze from the ~~the~~ N.E. course S.S.W. main togalant sail out, making a new main togalant yard, put up a block on the spanker gaff, one sail heading to the S.E. E. porpoises and squid in sight,

Friday 10th Lat 16°07' N

189th

Comences with a moderate breeze from the N.E. course S.S.W. all sail set, fair weather, at daylight sent down the main togalant yard, took the rigging off of it, and put it on the new one, two sails, and a sunfish in sight, at one P.M. sent up the main togalant yard and crossed it, the third mate left the mast head and crossed the yard, without orders, mastheads-men, doing the work (who is to look out for whales) painted the yard at two P.M. raing, very warm, at eleven P.M. course S.W. by S,

Sat 11th Lat 14°12' N

190th

Comences with a steady breeze from the E.N.E. course S.S.W. fore togalant sail out, cowfish and porpoises in sight, at noon bent the main togal-ant sail, set it, repairing the foresail

September To the Equator,

and gaff-topsail, at quarter past three called all hands and got the boots ready to lower, but did not see anything except an albacore or fly-fish, light breeze, captain trying out the porpoise blubber, very warm,

Sun 12th 191st

Comences with light air, fair weather, wind V,ble, course S,S,W, all sail set, grampuses, porpoises, shark, algerines and blackfish in sight, at three P, M, lowered all the boots for blackfish, at five P, M, all on board, no success, or blackfish either, at sun-down took in foretogalant sail gaff topsl, and mizzen top-stay sail, wind W,N,W, heading S,W, light breeze,

Mond 13th 192nd

Commences with a fresh breeze from the W,S,W, course S,W, by S, all sail set, cloudy weather, broke out water, sugar, beef & pork, at eleven A, M, raining, handed the fly jib and foretogalant sail, at one P, M, set fly jib, light breeze, grampuses, and albacores in sight, broke out oil skin clothes, and gave the Portugese a suit apiece, poor oil-skins, $5,50 a suit and a dollar apiece for the hats latter part raining, light air, wind V,ble,

Tues 14th 193rd

Long 21°-03

Lat 11°-30

Comences with a light breeze from the S,E, W, heading to the S,E, all sail set, raining, at one P, M, handed the fore tg sail, hauled down the fly jib, put a new tack on and set it, at one P, M, fair weather, at five P, M, wind S,W, tacked ship, did not wash decks the first time in a long while, cabin boy taking charge of the deck, after I let go the weather leech-line, he hauled it taut to be against me, he not liking it, he is standing with his hands in his pockets dancing or down below asleep, when there is any work, in the daytime all the time goes to windard of capt, and officers no head nor tail to anything, inferior officers taking charge of the ship, when the capt, and superior officers are on deck,

1869,

To The Equator,

September

Wed 15th — Lat 11°-27' N — 194th

Comences with light winds and calms, course S.W. by S, all sail set wind Vble, one sail in sight, put two patches on the maintopsail, repaired the pump spears, latter part light breeze from the N.W. cabin boy on weather quarter filling his pipe, and capt on lee side setting on the spar, alittle later forward and in the forecastle, still he says he will have discipline,

Thus 16th — Lat 10°-24' N — 195th

Morning light breeze from the N.N.E. course S.W. by S. all sail set, men employed in the rigging, captain making matches for the cook, caught a dove, at four P.M. had a rain squall and fresh breeze. at seven light air, wind Vble,

Frid 17th — Lat 8-57' — 196th

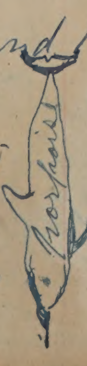
begins with a light breeze from the N.N.E. course S.W. by S. all sail set, fair weather, at ten A.M. raing handed fore-togalant sail, at eleven set it, wind Vble, made a bird cage for the capt's dove, at sundown light air, bound South, caught one dolphin, bought a heavy pair of pants of Coon for two dollars, very warm, would hatch eggs in two weeks,

×

Sat. 18th — 197th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the Westard, at five A.M. tack ship heading S. by, W & S.S.W. all sail set, at seven A.M. raing, two sails & skipjacks (Bonitas) in sight, at eight A.M. handed the foretogalant sail, at sundown handed the light sails & single reefed the fore topsail, squally with thunder and lightning, wet on decks and below too, not very comfortable place for any-one that can't swim, no fish yet, for John,

Sund 19th — Lat 7°-50 — 198th



Price,

Morning squall weather, fine breeze, wind W by S. course S.S.W. all sail set, one sail and porpoises in sight, caught a porpoise, unbent the foretogalant sail, at eleven A.M. raing at one P.M. fair, latter part had a squall, on Corsell Ground,

To the Equator.

September,

Mond 20th. 199th.

Commences with a fine breeze from the W.S.W., Course S. main togalant sail out, fair weather, on the Cornell Ground, which extends from five 5deg North, to 10deg Latitude and 18th to 20th West Longitude rove new whip to starboard main togalant sheet, minced the porpoise blubber, repaired the foretogalant sail, and bent it, also set it, raising one sail steering N.E. and porpoises in sight, at five P.M. fresh breeze from the S.S.W. heading S.E. fair weather, latter part wind increasing handed the foretogalant sail, very poor water in the butt,

Tues 21st. 200th.

Long 18°-20' Lat 5°-06'

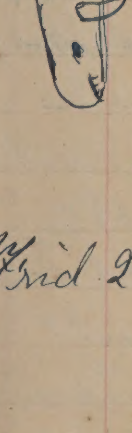
Comences with a strong breeze from the S.S.W. heading S.E. main togalant sail out, fair weather at ten A.M. set the foretogalant sail, fine breeze made a new main topsail earing strap, broke out corn & oil,

Wed 22nd 201st.

Lat 4°-22'

Commences with a fine breeze from the S.W. by S. course S.E. by S. all sail set, fair weather, two sails in sight, broke out ~~oil~~ canvass, cut out a spanker, sewing it togather, Latter part light breeze,

Thur 23d. 202nd.



Coquin

Lat 3°-27'

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.W. by S. course S.E. by S. all sail set, fair weather, four sails and blackfish and cowfish in sight, put the tabling and grommets on the new spanker; at eleven A.M. lowered all the boats for blackfish, mate got one good sized one, at one all on board, signalized an English brig, cut up the blackfish, mincing the blubber and cutting up the meat to salt and trade, boon darted but did not fasten

Frid 24th. 203d.

Lat 3°-07'

begins with a fresh breeze from the S.W. by S. heading S.E. by S. all sail set, cloudy weather, finished minching the blackfish blubber, and cutting up and salting the meat, parted the fore togalant sheet spliced it and set the sail, fresh breeze, salted four a a half Bbls. of blkfis

1869

To The Equator,

September

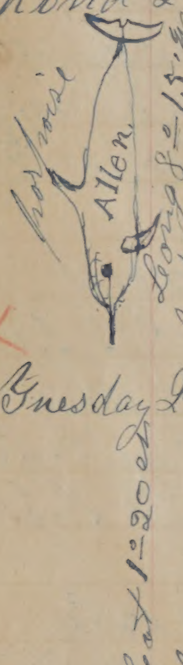
Sat 25th Lat 2°29' N 204th

Comences with a strong breeze from the S.S.W. course S.E. all sail set, fair weather, broke out flour, beef, water, tryed out the blackfish 2½ Bbls, stowed it below, repaired the mizzen topmast staysail, drying towlines,

Sund 26th Lat 1°41' N Long 10°07' W 205th

Morning fine breeze from the S.W. by S. heading S.E. by S. all sail set, fair weather, hauled up the foretogalant earings, third mate throwed Prices things out of his chest into his bunk, and filled his chest with old canvass, skylarking, latter part light breeze, I comenced my scrap book,

Mond 27th Long 8°15' W Lat 1°28' N 206th



Comences with a light S.S.W. breeze, heading S.E. all sail set, porpoises and blackfish in sight. Caught one porpoise, salted it, employed in the rigging, have some pretty little pigs, latter part fine breeze, wish I never had been a sailor, but whats the use of wishing,

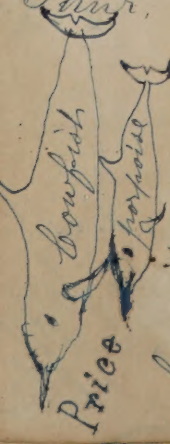
Tuesday 28th Lat 1°20' N Long 7°22' W 207th

Morning light breeze, frome the S.S.W. heading S.E. all sail set, fair weather, one sail, porpoises finback and a shark in sight, salted the porpoise meat in the barrell, wish I was at home in somebodys appletree, eating apples, captain tryed out the porpoise but did not get any oil,

Wed 29th Lat 54 miles N. Long 5°02' W 208th

Comences with a light S.S.W. breeze, heading by the wind on starboard tack, all sail set, fair weather, broke out meat, two sails a humpback and porpoises in sight, plenty of work and nothing to do,

Thur. 30th Longitude 4°10' West Lat 24 miles North 209th



Comences with a light breeze from the S.W. by S. heading S.E. by S. all sail set, fair weather, blackfish, cowfish and porpoises, albacores in sight at nine A.M. lowered the boats after blackfish, at eleven A.M. all on board, no success, caught a cowfish and porpoise, salted the cowfish meat, latter part light air, I hit a blackfish and bent the iron long dart think I hit him in the small

To Anabone

October,

Frid. 1st Crossed the Line Lat 15 miles South Long 3° 31' West

210th

Comences with a light breeze from the S.W. by S, steering S.E. by S, all sail set, fair weather, at two A.M. heading S. wind Vble, course S.S.E. broke out water, Butter, beef & pork, beans, stowed several boxes of coffee in the run, in order to empty the cask, took two casks of pickled onions out of the fore hold & stowed them in the After-hold, took about thirty bushels of potatoes out of the fore-hold, at one P.M. lowered after blackfish, at half past two all on board, no fish,

Sat. 2nd Lat 1° ~~24~~ 11' Sou Long 2° 24' W.

211th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.W. course S.S.W. all sail set, fair weather, took the rest of the potatoes out of the fore-hold, broke out ~~flour~~ Bread, and drying the old rigging, pumped out the salt water in the main hold to fill with fresh water, at sundown fresh breeze,

Sun 3d Lat 1° 5' South Long 0 9 miles West

212th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.S.W. heading S.E. all sail set, porpoises in sight, squally weather, at nine A.M. calm at eleven A.M. fine breeze, latter part wind S. by E. to S.S.W. heading E.S.E. trading with Coon,

Mon 4th Lat 1° 40'.8 Long 1° 03' 30" East

213th

This day comences with a light breeze from the S.W. course S.E. by E. all sail set, fair weather, rove new gaff topsail down-haul, at five P.M. fine breeze, crossed the meridian, sick of doing nothing,

Tues, 5th Lat 1° 57'.8 Long 3° 04'.8 East

214th

This day Comences with a fresh breeze from the S.W. course S.E. by E, all sail set at daylight light rain, at nine A.M. fair weather, at noon course E. by S, porpoises in sight, light breeze,

Wed 6th Lat 1° 32'.8 Long 4° 3'.8 East

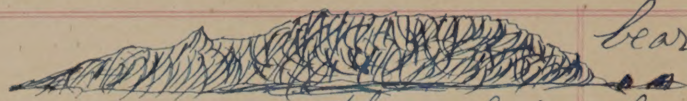
215th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.S.W. course E. by S. all sail set, light squalls, porpoises in sight, broke out water & rice, at four P.M. steering by the wind, Annabone 39 miles distant, per Chronometer, tacked ship at ten P.M. and handed the foretogalant sail,

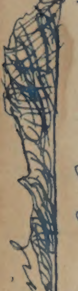
1869

Annabona Island,

October



bearing E.S.E.



Annabona

Per Chronometer
Long 5°57' E
Lat 1°29' South

Thurs. 7th 216th

This day comences with a fine breeze from the S.S.W. tacked ship at one and three and four A.M. and set the fore topgalant sail fair weather, at noon raised the Island Annabone bearing E by S, steering E.S.E. took up the anchor shackles and chain hooks, cleaned & oiled them, at sundown land about twelve miles distant, chronomoter nearly forty miles in error, moderate breeze, luffed on the wind heading S.E. one sail in sight, laying off & on

Frid 8th 217th

Morning fair weather, fine breeze, wind S.S.W. laying off and on under topsails and courses, at daylight hauled up the cable got the anchors off the bow and bent the cable, at about nine A.M. came to anchor at the lee side of the island, broke out and rafted a raft of 18 casks towed them ashore, filled, and towed them on board, natives on board trading, very warm, humpbacks all around, my friend, black-boy, captain & officers & boat-steers stand anchor watch, I've a very bad headache

Sat 9th 218th

Comences with a fine breeze fair weather wind S.S.W. hump-backs around, towed off two rafts of water stowed down one raft broke out flour, natives on board trading pine-apples, bananas, fowl, palm wine, plantains, tamarinds, oranges, limes, lemons, coca-nuts, peppers, fish, shells of inferior kind washed ship outside, plenty of green fruit & stinking natives, bought blanket of Coon for 0.2

Sund 10th 219th

Morning light breeze, rainy, wind S.S.W. natives on board trading and begging, Starboard watch ashore on liberty, hump-backs in sight, at daylight fair weather, at sundown watch returned except two deserters

October Amabana Island,

viz, John C, Coon, Boatsteres, & Robert Scott, Seamen, very warm, painted the bends on port side, natives report that the Triton Grace-Leothrop, (Herald, Brig) Mercy Gaylor, have been here to recruit,

Mon 11th 220th

Commences with a light breeze, S.S.W, one sail in the offing, fair weather, stowed down the last raft of water, at seven A.M, port watch ashore, I went to see the lake, saw the deserters three more men deserted, William Leane, Charles Guiscard, Andrew B, Chase, lowered two boats for humpbacks, no success,

Tues 12th 221st

Comences with a light breeze from the S.S.E, sent down the fore-yard parceled the slings and sent the yard up again, capt ashore trading for wood, brought off six boat loads of wood stowed it down again, natives on board trading for black-fish meat, humpbacks in sight,

Wed 13th 222nd

Comences with a fine breeze, from the S, at seven A.M, lowered three boats after humpbacks, pulled round the island, at 12 on board, boating off wood and stowing it down, broke out bread, beef, and blackfish meat, trading with the natives, at two P.M, lowered waist & bow boats after humpbacks, at four P.M, all on board no success, brought off William Leane, John C, Coon, Robert Scott, at five P.M, Coon said the mate told him to run away, but the mate denied it, I called all hands to ask if any had heard him tell him (Coon) to leave, none had, the deserters were near starved, one said that the mate advised him as a friend to stay by the ship, several others said the same, at dark brought on board Charles Guiscard & Andrew B, Chase, put them all in irons, three in the blubber room and two on deck, all ready for sea,

1869

From Annabona

October

Thurs 14th 223rd

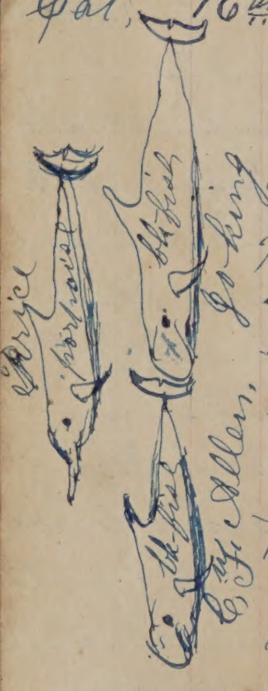
Sent J. C. Coon forward

Comences with fine breeze, from the S.W. at daylight stowed port anchor on the bow; at six A.M. got under-weigh, main topgalant sail out course S.S.E. released William Leane Andrew B. Chase, Robert Scott, & J. C. Coon stowed the starboard anchor, and cables, gave the deserters their property, taking what money they had, seizing up bananas & pine apples got about 200 bunches of Bananas for black-fish beef, also five bushels potatoes & 100 pine apples, porpoises in sight, at four P.M., released C. Guiscard, at sundown set the f.t.g.sl,

Frid 15th 224th

Comences with a fine breeze, from the S.W. heading by the wind on the starboard tack, all sail set, fair weather, broke out bread, gave the men molasses, cleaned the coopers tools, Joakin Lopez came in the steerage as boat-steerer, allowanced the men on hard bread.

Sat, 16th 225th



Comences with a fine breeze from the W. S.W. heading S, all sail set, fair weather, one sail, blackfish, algerines, cowfish &, porpoises in sight, at half past nine A.M., second & fourth mates lowered after black-fish at ten, second mate fast, at half past ten lowered the other boats, third mate got one, & fourth mate succeeded in catching a porpoise, second mate towed to the ship, and the capt. got several shots at the blkfish, but did not get any, cleared away the blackfish, nearing the sail, passed the sail at eleven P.M.,

Sun 17th 226th

Lat. 4° 30'

Comences with a moderate breeze from the S.W. by W. course S. tacked ship several times one sail in sight, eating bannanas, any quantity of them, the men receive two cakes of bread for five meals, one barge full, — — —

To-Coast of Africa.

October

Mond 18th Lat 5°08' South 227th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.W. by W, heading ~~S, by E.~~ N.W. by W. all soil set, at six A.M. had a squall, tacked ship, fair weather, wind S.W. heading S.S.E. tryed out the blackfish blubber, 2½ bbls, a humpback and porpoises in sight, part filled the butt, rigged the cook for a pigpen, capt. threatened to flog the men at mast head if they made any more noise, or "ropes end" them at sundown wind W. heading S,S,W, at ten P.M. tacke

Tues 19th Lat 5°58' 228th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S,S,W, all sail set, tacked ship at two, nine, five, A.M. and one, nine & ten P.M. porpoises in sight, fair weather, green water, off Congo-river, men employed in the rigging, latter part, fresh breeze, Joaqui plays Parker House, at table wipes his mouth on the cloth when he rises from dinner, &c, nothing more but portugee banjo, dead music,

Wed 20th 229th

Comences with a moderate breeze from the S, to W pleasant weather tacked ship several times, brok out flour, some oars, planks to mend davits, saile &c, bent a new main top-galant sail, caught 15 dolphin, two humpbacks in sight, set up the fore topgalant rigging, made a new lye bbl, and boats mast for the starboard boat,

Thur 21st 230th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.E. W heading W,S,W, & S,S,E. all sail set, fished the forward waist boats davit, broke out beef & por saw a white-water but did not ascertain what it wa

Frid 22nd 231st

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.W. by S. steering S.E. by S. all sail set, fished the after wais boat davit, made some battens for the forward-ou house, killed a cantapede, gave the deserters watch be

Sat 23d 232nd

Comences with a moderate breeze from the S.W. heading S.S.E. all sail set; cloudy weather unbent the spanker took off the rope, & put it on

October

Off Congo,

233d

the new one and bent it, at four P, M, tore the fly-jib into, unbent it repaired and bent it again, tacked ship at eight and twelve P.M. set up the main togalant rigging

Sund 24th Lat 8°-50' S

Comences with a moderate breeze from the W. S, W, steering S, all sail set, a humpback and diamond fish in sight. caught several fish at sundown fresh breeze from the S. E, W, handed the ~~fore~~ togalant sail, tacked ship twice

Mond 25th 234th

Comences with a moderate breeze, from the S.W, steering S.S.E. main togalant sail out, making spunyarn, caught thirty five young dolphins, a humpback & porpoises in sight, working in the rigging, at half past ten P, M, tacked ship and set the fore togalant sail,

Tues 26th Long 8° 30' E 235th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S. heading W.S, W. all sail set, fair weather, making spunyarn, broke out water, put a new faucet on the scuttle-butt, porpoises & squid in sight, making cocoa-nut dippers, butchered a pig,

Wed 27th Long 6° 55' E 236th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S,S, W, heading W, all sail set, cloudy weather, broke out molasses, latter part fresh breeze, chase taken sick

Thurs 28th Long 5° 13' E 237th

Commences with a fair breeze from the S. & W, all sail set, fair weather, finbacks, black-fish, and porpoises in sight, ripped up the old mizzen, swimshowing.

Frid 29th Lat 11° 01 South Long 3° 38' E 238th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the S, heading S, S, W, all sail set, at nine A, M, took in the foretogalant sail, and mizzen topmast staysail, wind increasing, filing a piece of steel to make a circular saw, at ten P M, parted. the port main togalant sheet. clewed up the sail, spliced the sheet and set it, fresh breeze, Chace very sick, supposed to be the african fever

To Carroll Ground

October,

Sat 30th — Lat 12°00 S. Long 2°15 E. — 239th

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S. E. course S. W. by W, main topgalant sail out, broke out water, beef, pork, yesterday broke out flour, cloudy cool weather, at five P. M, rove new main topgalant tye and furled the sail, strong breeze, Chase is worse,

Sun 31st — Long 26 miles East, — 240th

Comences with a light breeze from the S. E. under topsails and courses, heading W. S. W, at five A. M, strong breeze, handed the fly-jib and mizzen, brett in sight, cloudy weather

Mon 1st of November — Lat nearly 16°00 — 241st

November

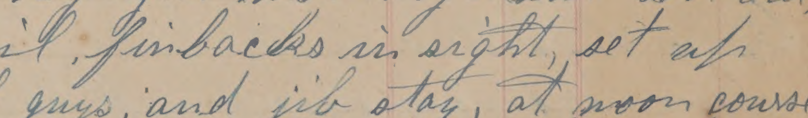
Comences with a fresh breeze from the S. S. E. course W. S. W. under topsails and courses, cloudy weather set up the main topsail, topgalant, and royal backstays, butchered a pig, crossed the meridian of Greenwich, at sundown shortened sail, to double reefs and courses, on whaling ground,

Tues 2nd — Long 2°41 W, Variation, two points nearly — Lat 16°00 S. — 242nd

Morning fresh breeze from the S. E. by S. course W. under topsails and courses, set up the fore-topmast and topgalant backstays, and fore-topsail rigging, cloudy weather making cutters for scrimshawing, at sundown double reefed the topsails,

243rd

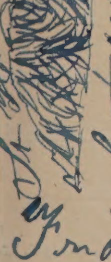
St Helena



Wed 3rd — Long 4°54' W, —

Comences with a moderate breeze from the S. E. steering W. S. W, at daylight main topgalant sail out fair weather, one sail, finbacks in sight, set up the jib and fly-jib guys, and jib stay, at noon course W. N. W. at sundown shortened sail light breeze, Chase about the same,

Thurs 4th — Lat 16°45 S — Long 5°42 W. — 244th



Comences with a light breeze from the S, steering W. N. W, at two A. M, hauled aback, fair weather, at daylight braced forward on the wind, main topgalant sail out, raised the island of St Helena, at day-light bearing W. N. W, two sails in sight,

Frid 5th — 245th

Commences with a fine breeze, from the S. W. by S. steering W. by N, at four A. M, tacked ship wind in the S. W. course S. S. E, at nine A. M, tacked ship,

1869

November Carrol Ground

-course S.W. wind S.S.E. fair weather, at four P.M. handed the main togalant sail fresh breeze, made new boat gripes, at sun-down light breeze

Sat 6th Lat 18-58 S Long 72°17' W 246th

Comences with a strong breeze from the S.S.E. steering S.W. at ten A.M. wind increasing double reefed the topsails, fair weather, broke out meal, flour, and meat, scrimshawing, wind decreasing,

Sund, 7th Long 22°8' W 247th

Comences with a light breeze from the E.S.E. main togalant sail out, ~~fair~~ rainy weather, at ten A.M. fair weather, course S. S.W. latter part calm

Mond 8th Long 7-29' W 248th

Comences with a light air, course S.S.W. wind Vble, average E. all sail set, scrimshawing, making spouts for the forward house, at four P.M. raised a school of blackfish, lowered four boats, at quarter to five all on board, no success, calm,

Tues 9th Lat 21°-38 S 249th

begins with a light breeze from the S.E. steering S.S.W. all sail set at five A.M. fresh breeze, handed the fore togalant sail, squally weather with light rain, broke out water and slops, gave the Portagees some clothing, cow fish in sight, making dippers. broke out oysters and fresh beef, Chase recovering fast.

Wed 10th Lat 2~~2~~ 53' S 250th

Morning strong breeze, from the S.S.E. heading S.W. fair weather, main togalant sail out. making co-co-nut dippers, heavy swell from the S.E. W. wind increasing, working in the rigging,

Thurs 11th 251st

Comences with a strong breeze from the E. by S. steering S. main togalant sail out, light ~~breeze~~ rain squalls, rove new whee ropes, at sundown handed the fly-jib and main topgalant sail, making dippers.

Wed 12th Lat 26°15' Long 8°16' 252d

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E. by E, heading S. by W. under topsails and courses, at six A.M. set flyjib, disagreeable times, hope to get some oil soon

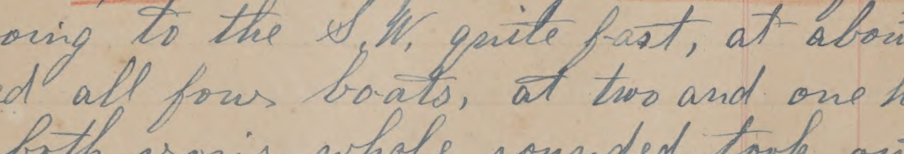
Sat. 13th 253d

Commences with a fresh breeze from the E.S.E. course S. under topsails and courses, broke out water, a monymoke in sight, at sundown took in the fly-jib, quite cool,

Sun 14th 254th

51 Bbls

Commences with a fine breeze from the N.N.E, steering S.W. by S, main topgalant sail out, at nine A.M. cooper raised a large school of sperm whales, going to the S.W. quite fast, at about one P.M. lowered all four boats, at two and one half mate fast, both irons, whale sounded took out nearly all the large tub of line, first two-flue iron drew and short warp to toggle iron chafed off, suppose another whale got foul of the line, then fourth mate fastened, second mate fastened to fourth mates whale, third mate fastened, second mate cut, mate fastened to another loose whale, then second mate fast to another small whale, mate took our whale to the ship, and started again in pursuit but did not see them again, at five P.M. all four whales alongside, laying to, under easy sail, black-fish in sight, sent up the cutting gear, set three boats crew watches,



Mon 15th Lat 30°0'S. Lat 6°20' 255th

Commences with a fine breeze from the N.N.E, laying too, on starboard tack, broke out casks, at daylight commenced cutting, at one P.M. all in, cleared away the heads & jaws, at half past six set try watches Starboard watch first, at eight P.M. started the works, finbacks & albatross in sight, rigging boats, sent down the cutting gear, my overboard on these whales, Chase nearly well,

1869

Whaling Ground

November

Tuesday 16th 256th

Comences with a moderate breeze from the N.N.E. on starboard tack, at five A.M. wore ship, trying and mincing, and cutting cutting blubber, finbacks & sulphur bottoms in sight, rigging boats for whaling, under main double reef foretopsail and foresail, at two P.M. turned the reefs out of the foretopsail, fine breeze, fair weather,

Wed 17th 257th

Long 6° 20m

Commences with a light breeze from the N. by E. course E. by N. at eight A.M. tacked ship, fair weather trying out, broke out water & flour, finbacks in sight, under topsails & foresail, at sundown double reefed the topsails, at nine P.M. finished trying out, turned up 63 Bbls. blubber very poor,

Thur 18th 258th

Comences with a moderate breeze from the N. by E. steering N.W. by W. under double reef topsails and foresail, stowed the empty casks in the blubber room, cleaned the try works and gear, made new stage lanniards, Captain & mate had a quarrel comencing about boat-buckets, at five P.M. tacked ship, set three boats crew watches,

Frid 19th 259th

Commences with a fine breeze from the N. heading E.N.E. under double reef topsails and foresail, at daylight wore ship, broke out water bread beef & pork in the main lower hold stowed the oil on port side, 61 Bbls. 17 gallons, at five P.M. all below, light rain, washed ship, and wore ship, plaguing Joachim, hands very sore, sold a coat to Joseph Rose for six dollars to be paid at home by Charles F. Allen, took in sail

Sat 20th 260th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.E. W. on the port tack, thick weather, at daylight main togalant sail out, at seven A.M. fair weather broke out meat and pickled onions, finbacks and porpoises in sight, made main booms for larboard boat, making iron poles, drying lines, latter part calm, I dont like these watches at all, wish that we could get five hundred Barrels this season, shortened sail at sundown,

Sund 21st. 261st.

Comences with a light air from the S. E. E. on the port tack, at daylight main togalant sail out, grampuses and squid in sight, at two P. M. tacked ship, fine breeze, fair weather, at sundown wind E.N.E. heading S.E. shortened sail,

Mon 22nd. 262nd

Begins with a light breeze from the N, E, W, at daylight under topsails and courses, at nine A. M. tacked ship, wind increasing, making bungs, and repairing mincing machine porpoises in sight, at sundown shortened sail, "supercargo" making a deal of noise,

Tues 23d. 263d

Comences with a strong breeze from the N. heading W.N.W. at daylight rainy, handed jib & mizzen under double reef topsails and foresail, at seven A. M. tacked ship, at ten set jib & spanker, at 11 an set the whole topsails, broke out corn, at sundown double reefed and handed jib & spanker, wind S.W. by S heading W by N, fine breeze cloudy weather,

Wed 24th. 264th

Comences with a moderate gale from the S. by E. cool, cloudy weather, heading S.W. under double reef topsails and foresail, at six A. M. furled the foretopsail, broke out water, finbacks in sight, at five P. M. wore ship, heading E.N.E. wind S.E. very chilly, half watches below nights

Thur 25th. 265th

Comences with an easy gale from the S, E, E, on the starboard tack, under close reef main topsail and foresail, grampuses in sight, light drizzling rain squalls, six men at the mast head, C, F, Allen, reading over his journal on board the "Henry Taber", would like to step at home tonight, as it is Thanksgiving

So Whaling Ground 1868

November

making iron poles, mate made and set up a new lance pole, dull & cool times, not much to do but stand mast heads, washed fourth mate off the vice-bench, looks rather gloomy ahead, but they say there is hope as long as there is life. as the cat said after she had been killed eight times, I've just finished reading Eoline, or Magnolia Grove, by Mrs Lee, Hentz, a very good book, am about out of reading, hope to have a gam soon, dont know as I can think of much more to write at present only the cook threw his spoon overboard, instead of a bone

Frid 26th 266th

Commences with a moderate breeze from the S.E. heading E.N.E. at daylight turned the reefs out of the topsails, and set the jib. captain made a spoon for the cook, and made a fall bearer, setting up irons, Charlie Allen shoe cobbling, fair weather most of the day, had two light rain squalls near noon, sewed the old sow in a bag, a turtle in sight, broke out water, beef & dried apples, Charlie says he would not like to be a shoemaker at sundown double reefed the topsails, handed jib & Miz,

Sat 27th 267th

Lat 29°49 S
Lat 29°49 S Commences with a moderate breeze from the N.E. by E. wore ship, course S.E. by E. hazy weather. under double reef topsails & mainsail, made a pig-pen out of the potatoe bin, but did not use it, made new fly-jib foot-ropes, men employed in the rigging, cooper made a couple of wash tubs, at sundown handed the jib & mizzen, would like to get into some-bodys apple orchard, want some oil,

Sund 28th 268th

Lat 30°19
Lat 30°-19 S Commences with a fine breeze from the N.E. steering E.S.E. fair weather, under topsails & courses, finbacks in sight, latter part gentle breeze, at nine P.M. wore ship, standing half boats crew watches, studying the situations of stars, wish I had a geography of the heavens, feel very well tonight, how are you,

Mon 29th 269th

Commences with a light breeze from the N.N.E. main topgallant sail out, fair weather

1869

On Whaling Ground

November,

broke out water and a new topsail, bent it at the main repairing the old topsail, also broke out Beef, course W. picked up one and one half bbls of beeves tallow, at five P.M. wore ship, course S.S.E. at sundown luffed on the wind and shortened sail, heavy dew, calm, lost a lance warp & the porpoise iron, lashing in the waist,

Tues 30th — 270th

Comences with a light air from the N.E. course S. main topgalant sail out, repaired the old main topsail, & stowed it in the fore hold, finback and grampuses in sight, at five P.M. S.W. by W handed the light sails, quite warm, — 271st

Wed 1st December — "

December Commences with a light breeze from the N.N.E. steering S.S.W. at daylight main topgalant sail out porpoises in sight, unbent the jib and foresail repaired and bent them again, capt greasing up old boots, cooper employed at various jobs carpentering, at sundown took in the main topgalant sail, studying stars and navigation rather puzzling drying lines

Thurs 2nd — 272nd

Lat 32°52 Long 8° 32' W

Commences with a moderate breeze from the N.E. course W.S.W. main topgalant sail out, made a new boarding knife sheath, mounting palms, drying lines, put two grommets on the draw water bucket, cook making a banjo, at sundown shortened sail and luffed on port tack steering E.S.E. fine breeze,

Fri 3d — 273d

Lat 33°45

Commences with a fresh breeze from the N.E. on port tack, at daylight main topgalant sail out, course W.S.W. broke out water & raisins, finbacks in sight, at sundown took in sail, at three P.M. luffed on port tack, at dark wore ship,

Sat 4th — 274

morning strong breeze from the Northard under double reef topsails and foresail.

December 34 deg South Ground.

at three P.M. furled the jib & spanker on starboard tack, one merchant barque in sight, & finbacks, at four P.M. wind increasing to a gale, furled the fore topsail, at dark hoisted the boats, wore ship &, close reefed the main topsail, moderate gale, rough weather, dreary prospect, but it is the first of the season,

Sund 5th 275th

Comences with a fresh gale from the S. & W heading N.N.W. under close reef main topsail and foresail, heavy swell, finbacks in sight, at seven A.M. turned one reef out of the main topsail, at half past eleven no mast heads, at sundown wind decreasing, set the foretopsails, fair weather,

Mond 6th 276th.

Comences with a light breeze from the S.&W. heading N.N.W. at daylight main topgalant sail out, fair weather, heavy swell, leaky bunks, and plenty of finbacks in sight, broke out beef, pork, and cheese, making a checker-board, at sundown shortened sail, cook making a banjo, (continual roll, the ship goes)

Tues 7th 277

Comences with a moderate breeze from the N. steering S.&.E. cloudy weather, at daylight main topgalant sail out, finbacks in sight, picking hemp oakum for calking, broke out water, at sundown shortened sail, and wore ship, fair weather, mate sick,

Wed 8th 278

Comences with a fine breeze from the N. & W, steering W. at three A.M. wore ship, at daylight under whole topsails and courses, at seven A.M. course S. at noon E.S.E. picking oakum, finbacks and porpoises in sight at sundown shortened sail and luffed on port tack, N.E. one of the men went to the captain for more bread, sent two aloft for taking bread, put a lock-

December Whaling Ground;-

on the bread cask, gave orders to let them have one barge full for four meals, or two and one half cakes apiece for the same time.

Thurs 9th 279th

Lat 33°-55'

Commences with a moderate breeze from the N.W. heading N.N.E, at daylight under topsails and courses, at six and one half A.M., tacked ship, blackfish & finbacks in sight, at sundown lowered two boats after blackfish, at dark all on board, no success, fish going quick to windard, shortened sail,

Frid 10th 280th

Lat 34°-10'

Bk President

Commences with a gentle breeze from the N. steering W. by N. main top-galant sail out, two sails, porpoises, and finbacks in sight, broke out bread, at sundown shortened sail light air, the whales about one mile off, gamming, proved to be the President 2nd Bk. of N. Bedford, Capt. Seabury, eight months out had taken 125 Bbls sp, reported the brig Herald with 400 Bbls hpb, 100 sp, the Pacific with 320 sp, and the Thomas Winslow bottom up, Portugee third mate said his brother second mate James Arnald write letter tell his wife, he catch all the whales, mate good fishman, no got luck, at ten P.M., all on board, she had been into Gibratter for repairs having been in collision with an Australian brig, the men gammed some bread

Sat 11th 281st

Commences with a fine breeze from the N, steering to the westard, one whaling brig and the President in sight, also finbacks and porpoises, hazy weather, main top-galant sail out, broke out water & gave the men molasses, at three P.M. raining took in the light sails, at six P.M. shortened sail strong breeze, raining, two merchantmen in sight would like to be in yankee-land to-night, ~~capt~~ officers running each other, dont look right for a voyage, very discouraging, if we could only get some grease, at ten furled the foretopsail raining

Whaling Ground.

1869

December

Sun 12th 282nd

Comences with a strong breeze from the W.S.W. heading S. at three A.M. set the foretopsail at daylight main topgalant sail out, hazy weather, at eleven and one half took in the light sails, at one P.M. double reefed the topsails, one sail & finbacks in sight, at six P.M. tacked ship, and furled the mainsail, wind increasing, 283rd

Mon 13th

Comences with a strong breeze from the W. by S. on port tack at four A.M. wind increasing furled the fore topsail, rough sea, at half past five A.M. fourth mate raised sperm whales, close on the lee bow, at six lowered the boats, mate fastened as soon as we could put our sail up, other whales left, at seven whale dead, third mate fastened in case of accident, at nine A.M. whale alongside, blowing a gale, could not cut, rigging the boats for whaling, broke a steering oar & got the boat slightly stove, under double reef main topsail, at four P.M. close reefed it, & got up an old cutting fall, and put it on the whale for fluke rope, heavy sea running, two boats crews below, waiting anxiously for better weather

Tues 14th 284th

Comences with a fresh gale from the W. by S. laying to on starboard tack, heavy sea running, at daylight strong gale, did not conclude to cut laying to under close reef main topsail, two watches below, at noon moderating, at four P.M. got up the cutting gear, sent the falls up, one whaler on the weather beam, got the whale five miles south of the Cape Horn Pigeon ground, latter part light breeze, sea going down preparing for cutting in the morning,

Wedn 15th 285th

Comences with a light breeze from the Southard, fair weather, broke out water, flour & cooks in the blubber room for oil, heavy swell

1869

My Whaling Ground, Long 8d west Lat 34d South

December

Lat 33-48 at daylight commenced cutting, at eleven A. M. all on board, bailed the case, cut up the junk & cleared away the jaw, at three P. M. started the works, two sails, blackfish, grampuses & finbacks in sight, under double reef topsails and foresail, at six P. M. set try watches, Port watch first watch, light air, boiling the head, sent down the cutting gear

Thurs 16th 286th

Comences & ends with a calm, fair weather, heavy swell, one sail and finbacks and the carcass in sight, trying out, cleaned out the blubber room, under double reef topsails & foresail, at eleven P. M. finished trying out, turned up 42 Bbls, Boatsteerer, Lopez, off duty, got hurt overboard on the whale, yesterday, cleaned the tubs and try gear, stowed them below.

Frid 17th 287th

Comences & ends with a calm, under double reefs and foresail, one sail, finbacks, porpoises, carcass, & blackfish in sight, called all but the officers at daylight, repaired the jib, broke out lumber racks for a steering oar, unbent the foretopsail, bent another, stropping blubber tackles, drying fluke rope, repaired try gear, cleaned the try works, stood boats crews watches at sundown, seawatches through the day, shortened sail, made two scrap tubs, Lopez returned to duty, cleaned the whales teeth, kept two men aloft half a day for looking on deck, quite right, put a reef in larboard boat sail, 288th

Sat 18th

38 Bbls 20 Gals Comences with a calm, fair weather, under double reef topsails & foresail, finbacks and the carcass in sight, stowing oil in main hatch, stowed 38 Bbls 20 Gals, at one P. M. finished stowing, cleaned up, broke out butter, at four P. M. light breeze, at two P. M. sent the watch below, repaired the fore-topmast stay-sail.

Sund 19th 289th

Comences with a light breeze, from the S. W. heading to the southward main topgalant sail out fair weather, finbacks & grampuses & porpoises in sight, at sundown shortened sail, fine breeze,

December Whaling Ground

Mon 20th 290th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the S. & E. on port tack under double reefs and foresail, at daylight course N.W. picking oakum, making breast mats, broke out beef & pork, making scrub-brooms at four P.M. luffed on starboard tack fine breeze, Antone says Joe is a fool altogather,

Tues 21st 291st

Comences with a light breeze, from the N. & W. steering N. & E. at six A.M. wore ship, at ten A.M. course E.N.E. at five P.M. S.E. one sail in sight, main togalant sail out, at sundown shortened sail and luffed on port tack, hazy weather, light air, making battens for the rigging,

Wed 22nd 292nd

Comences with a light breeze from the W.S.W. on starboard tack, two sails & finbacks in sight at eleven A.M. gamming the Minerva Smyth, capt. Howland, 42 months out 1480 sp. oil 420 whale had taken a whale two degrees to eastard of here reports the Ohio 700 bbls. at eight P.M. off on board, got two scrap tubs of Potatoes, broke out water, comenced a letter but did not get a chance to finish it, dont expect to get any this voyage at sundown shortened sail, light rain, squalls,

Thurs 23d 293d

Comences with a light breeze from the N.E. steering E.S.E. at daylight under topsails & courses, one sail & finbacks in sight, fair weather, at eight A.M. set the main togalant sail, men employed working on the rigging at sundown shortened sail, at one P.M. tacked ship, received a shipping-list late as Aug. '69. capt. said today that he told his wife to write to St. Helena & Irish Bay,

Frid 24th 294th

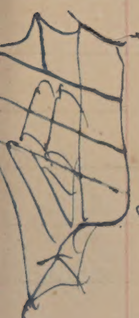
Comences with a calm, main togalant sail out, fair weather, one sail, granpuses & finbacks in sight washing ship outside, painted the bends, butchered a hog, at three P.M. light air, steering to the westard on port tack, at sundown shortened sail, talk of breaking out ground tier for water, useless work. :

Whaling Ground,

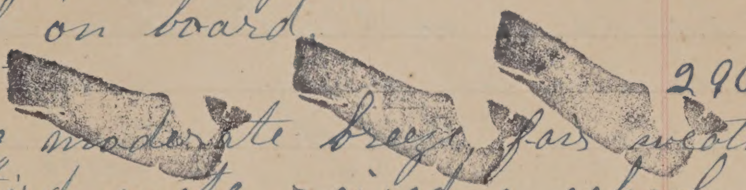
December

Sat 25th 295th

Cape Horn Pigeon



Comences with the annevisary of Christs birthday, light air, fair weather, main togalant sail out, killers, porpoises & one sail in sight, broke the fresh water out of the ground tier in main hold starboard side & stowed it full of salt water, at two P.M. lowered two boats after ~~[illegible]~~ killers in about one hour returned no success, at half past five P.M. gamming the Cape Horn Pigeon, had taken 80 Bbls. whale oil, capt. Hazard, seven months out, at ten P.M. all on board.



Sun 26th 296th

Stowed 81 Bbls 26 gals Lat 34°-12' South

Morning moderate breeze, fair weather, at daylight third mate raised a school of sperm whales, at sunrise lowered all the boats, a sail in sight, at seven A.M. mate fastened, whale stove his boat, fourth mate took our line, we returned to the ship, third mate fastened, when the whale was nearly dead second mate fastened, at ten A.M. whale dead near the ship, capt. set the colors for the boats to come alongside, meanwhile we got another boat off the house & put the craft in her, capt told the other boats to go off the lee bow there being more whales there, at half past eleven strong breeze, handed the main togalant sail, and we lowered again, at noon third mate fastened and then then second mate fastened and suppose it was the same whales, the mate then fastened to a small whale, (boatsteerer) I killed him with my (his) iron, the second mate then told third mate to cut and go on board, his line being foul of the seconds mates, at two P.M. two whales alongside, fourth mate laying by the dead whale, running for him, took in the stoven boat, & put it on the house, put up the cutting gear, wind N. at half past four P.M. fourth mate alongside, cut in the mates smallest whale, broke out flour Blubber room & empty casks, at three P.M. moderating, latter part wind increasing, fair weather cut up the whales head, laying to, I took C. W. F. Allens, overboard

1869.

December. Whaling Ground.

Mond 27th 297th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the N.E, laying to on starboard tack, under double reef maintopsail & staysails, at daylight called all hands & comenced cutting, at eleven A.M. finished cutting, spoke the schr. Washington Freeman, of Fairhaven 13 months out, Capt. Braley had taken 130 Bbls sp. & 20 Bbls humpback oil, found Peter had left, set the foretopsail & foresail, a brig in sight trying out, cutting up the heads & bailing the cases, sent down the cutting gear, finbacks in sight, the third mate in attempting to take his gun out of the boat, shot it off pointing between the mate & me, & a portugee and another boatsteerer, the bomb striking on deck near the boatsteerer & within four feet of me we skulked behind the nearest objects when it burst, on the forecastle making a hole through the deck, & cutting the starboard foreshrouds, at four P.M. started the works, coiled the lines, at six P.M. set try watches, starboard watch first,

×

Tuesday 28th 298th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the W, on port tack, under double reef topsails & foresail, a brig trying out, a merchantman and finbacks in sight, at nine A.M. finished trying out the heads, light rain, cutting up the blubber & bone, rigging boats, trying out, all hands splice main brace,

Wed 29th 299th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the N.E, steering E.S.E. under double reef topsails & foresail, trying out, broke out casks at seven A.M. fair weather finbacks in sight, broke out molasses, water, coffee, & towline to get the casks, latter part light breeze,

Thurs 30th 300th

Comences with a fine breeze from the N.&.E, fair weather steering N & W at daylight finished trying out, called all hands stood half watches through the day, at nine A.M. tacked ship, under topsails & foresail, cleaned the try works, broke out water, & sails to get the casks to paint, December Whaling Ground, 1869

water into; bent a new Goff-topsail, at sundown wore ship & shortened sail, cooper off duty, the whales turned up 87 Bbls

Frid 31st. 301st.

Comences with a moderate breeze, from the eastard, at daylight wore ship, raing, under double reef topsails & courses, at seven A.M. comenced stowing oil, in lower main hold, starboard side, at noon fair weather, Stephen Johnson off duty, at sundown a schooner & bark whalers in sight, all the oil down.

On Whaling Ground,

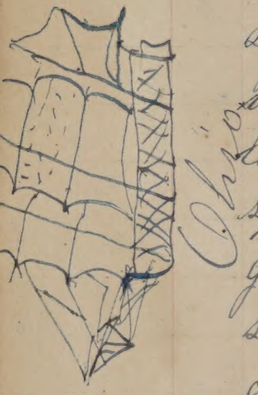
January

Sat 1st 302nd

Comences with the new year, fair weather & a light breeze, at two A.M. wore ship, at daylight main to-galant sail out, heading E. by N. wind N. by E. washed ship, jumpers & the Washington Freeman in sight, broke out Flour, at five P.M. gamming the schr. W. Freeman, had seen the Cape H. Pigeon, she had not taken anything since we saw her, at sundown shortened sail, at nine P.M. all on board,

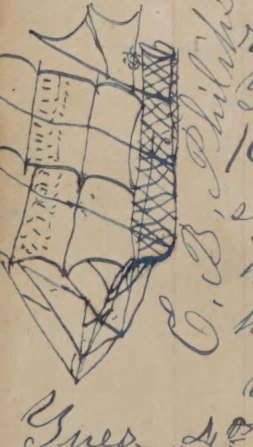
Sund 2nd 303d

Comences with a fine breeze from the N.E. on starboard tack, at daylight main togalant sail out, fair weather, finbacks & two sails in sight, at three P.M. ran for the barque to leeward proved to be the bk. Ohio, of New Bedford, Capt. Jenny, 17 months out, had taken 830 Bbls sp. 170 Bbls whale oil, at five P.M. gamming, gave Edward his letters had a nice gam, at sundown shortened sail, at eleven P.M. all on board, hope to see her again, wind N. course W.N.W. hear that the Triton has not done very well,



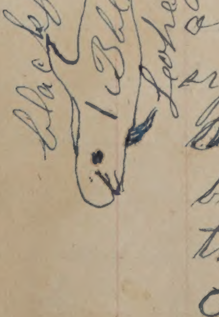
Mond 3d 304th

Comences with a light breeze from the N.E.N. steering N.& E. fair weather broke out beef & pork, repaired the larboard stove boat, porpoises, The schr. W. Freeman & E.B. Philips, capt Chapell 16½ months out, had taken 200 Bbls sp. oil, had seen sperm whales here three times & only taken 70 Bbls, at sundown shortened sail gamming her, at nine P.M. all on board, steering S.W.½S. wind light from the W. by N. Potatoes gone



Tues 4th 305th

Comences with light air from the N. & W. on starboard tack, blackfish, finbacks & four sails in sight, main togalant sail out, fair weather, at nine A.M. wore ship, at ten A.M. lowered four boats after blackfish, at two P.M. all on board, the schr. W. Freemans, Cape Horn Pigions & E.B. Philips boats came down to us, waist boat caught one blackfish, capt of schr caught



Whaling Ground,

January

President

one, and C. He. Pigeon, caught one, the C. He. P, had taken 35 Bbls sp. one whole since we saw her, wind S. S.W. heading W, at five P.M., gamming the bark President 2nd of New Bedford, Capt Almy, five months out sixty Bbls sperm & 15 Bbls Blackfish, had seen sperm whole four times last week, the C. He. Pigeon, gamming her to, at eleven P.M., all on board, on Port tack, cut up the blackfish, ~~306th~~ 306

Wed 5th

Lat 33°56' Long 8°-04'

Commences with a calm, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, the C. He. Pigeon & President in sight, also grampuses & porpoises, at four P.M. light air, heading to the S.E.E. at sundown took in sail, put new buckets beckets in the fresh water buckets, making bungs, took down the potato pen,

Thur 6th 307th

Comences with a light breeze, from the N.N.E. main topgalant sail out, on Port tack, two sails finbacks & porpoises in sight, fair weather, at seven A.M. fine breeze, course S.W. tryed out the blackfish oil, at two P.M. luffed on starboard tack, at half past three tacked ship, at sundown shortened sail, light breeze, practicing darting, in the waist, filled the water butts,

Frid 7th 308th

Comences with a fine breeze, from the N.N.W. steering N.E. main topgalant sail out, fair weather, two sails & porpoises in sight, at half past four tacked ship, at sundown shortened sail,

Sat 8th 309th

Comences with a fine breeze from the N.N.W. steering N.E. under topsails, courses, fly-jib & gaff topsail, at two A.M. handed the fly-jib & gaff topsail, at three set them & wore ship, at four reefing furled them again, squally with light rain wind N.N.W. to S.W. working to the east, broke out flour & pickled onions, gave the men molasses, two sails in sight, latter part fair, at sundown took in the light sails and handed the main course,

1870

Whaling Ground

January

Sund 9th 310th

Morning wind light from the S. on port tack main topgalant sail out, fair weather 5 sails in sight, at five P.M. tacked ship, at six gamming with the Bk's President 2nd & Cape Horn Pigeon, the President had taken three small whales making 40 Bbls since we saw her, the merchant ship we saw this morning, was spoken by the President, English bound to Liverpool, at ten P.M. all on board; heard that Mr. Church of the Pacific had his hand blown off with a bomb lance, first officer, at sundown furled the light sails, on port tack, caught two Bonitas

Mond 10th 311th

Commences with a moderate breeze from the W.N.W. steering N, main topgalant sail out, broke out beef & water, at eight A.M. wore ship, two sails in sight, at sundown shortened sail, light breeze, fair weather, feel sick, wish we could take a little more oil, course S.S.W.

Tues. 11th 312th

Commences with a fresh breeze from the W.N.W. course S.S.W. at daylight unbent the mainsail, at six A.M. wore ship, course N.N.E. raised the Cape Horn Pigeon Whaling, turned out the reefs & set the main topgalant sail, steering for her, at seven A.M. raised the bk. Pioneer, beating up. at nine Pioneer spoke the Pigeon she then kept off S.S.E. we luffed and stood S. by E. at eleven A.M. wore ship, at noon spoke the Pioneer, capt. & second mate went on board, her mate returned repairing the mainsail, the Pioneer capt. Hazard, six months out had taken 116 Bbls. sperm & whale, the Pigeon had two whales, and one boat stove and rolled over, gamming at six P.M. raining handed the light sails, at one P.M. wore ship, heading S.W. at six P.M. wore ship, at ten P.M. capt. on board

Wed 12th 313th

Commences with a moderate breeze from the W.N.W. heading N. at two A.M. tacked ship, at daylight main topgalant sail out, squally weather, with several light rain squalls. two sails in sight, broke out

1870

January Whaling Ground.

water, repaired the mainsail & bent it, at nin A.M. tacked ship, the Pioneer & C. H. Pigeon in sight, at three P.M. tacked ship, at six saw the Pioneer run before the wind wore again and stood after her, set foretopgalant sail. at seven she luffed towards us, at sundown shortened sail, heading N caught three bonitas, or skip-jacks,

Thurs 13th 314th

Commences with a light breeze, from the N.W. heading to the W. main topgalant sail out, fair weather, C. H. Pigeon trying out, and Pioneer, men employed in the rigging, at five P.M. gamming the Pioneer, she saw a Sulphur Bottom last night, at ten P.M. all on board, at sundown shortened sail, steering to the eastard, wore ship,

Frid 14th 315th

Commences with a moderate breeze from the W.N. W. on starboard tack at daylight main topgalant sail out, two sails, in sight, at seven A.M. wore ship steering N.E. the sails out of sight, at one P.M. raised them again, at two raised another whaler off the lea beam, jumpers in sight, at ten A.M. handed the mtgst, at one wind increasing, double reefed the fore topsail at three the main topsail and at half past three furled the mainsail, at sundown took in the jib, and foretopsail, easy gale, it is ver disagreeable to be penned up with a lot of men that will act as diss-agreable as they know how, but it is not forever, I hope they may see the folly of it. the more I try the worse they are, I would not care if they would not act or tell falsehoods, at three P.M. luffed on the wind, port tack,

Sat 15th 316th

Commences with an easy gale from the W.N.W. heading N. under double reef main topsail & foresail, rain weather, two sails in sight, at nine A.M. fair wethe set the foretopsail, broke out water, at noon set whole topsails, at five P.M. tacked ship, at sundown shortened sail, fair weather, heading N.

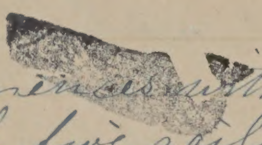
1870

Whaling Ground.

January

Sund 16th Long 6°15 West 44 Bbls 13 Gal 317th

Lat 33°56: Comences with a light breeze from the W.N.W. on the port tack, at daylight maintogalant sail out, at five A.M. wore ship, six sails in sight, at eight A.M. raised the Minerva Smyths boats whaling, at nine lowered three boats, at half past nine starboard boat lowered, the M. Smyths boats fast before we lowered, the other ships boats whaling, at ten third mate fastened ran a great deal, pulled after him, Heclas boats chased him but did not fasten, fourth mate boarded the bk. Crowninshield, Capt Praro, five months out, 300 Bbls, got some dinner on board of her, Capt. Praro was keeping run of our boat, at four P.M. whale dead, at six alongside, laying to on ~~port~~ starboard tack, put up the cutting gear, set four boats crews watches, broke out beef & pork,

Mond 17th  Lat 33°54'S Long 6°15'W. 318th

Comences with a light breeze S. laying to on starboard tack, five sails in sight, two trying out, at four A.M. called all hands, broke out casks, & comenced cutting, at nine A.M. all in, cut up the head & bailed the case, calm at three P.M. started try-works, sent down the cutting falls, second mate struck Ben Howard on the head with a spade pole, three times, at six P.M. set try watches, Port watch first, latter part wore ship, gave the men a barge of bread a day

Tues 18th 319th

Comences with a fine breeze from the N & W. steering S & W. trying out fair weather, under topsails & foresail, broke out water, jumpers & two sails in sight, cut up the bone, at four P.M. wind increasing double reefed the topsails, & took in flyjib & gaff topsail, at sundown furled the foretopsail jib & spanker, blowing fresh, caught some dolphins & albacores, at ten P.M. finished trying out, lashed up the mincing box, at eleven wore ship rainy,

Wed 19th 320th

Comences with an easy gale from the W. under double reefed maintopsail & foresail, hoisted the boats, two sails in sight, cleaned the try works, took the oars & sails out of the bow-boat, heavy swell, at eleven A.M. most heads down, fair weather, blowing strong, securing casks, half watches, on port tack, wind W.S.W heading N.W. latter part fresh gale,

Whaling Ground

January

Thurs 20th. 321st.

Comences with an easy gale from the W, on port tack, at seven A.M. wore ship, at noon under topsails & courses, one sail in sight, caught some albacores, at five P.M. gamming the schr. Mary D. Leach, of Provincetown, capt Atwood one year out, had taken 10 Bbls sperm oil, said that the President 2nd fastened to a whale last sunday, the Minerva Smyth, fastened to another in the same school the lines crossing each other one of the Minerva Smiths cut their line, the M. Smyth got one, set boats crew watches, fair weather, moderate breeze, at eight P.M. capt. on board, a turtle in sight, killed a pig

Frid 21st 322nd

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.W, on port tack, at daylight comenced stowing oil in lower main hold starboard side, fair weather, under double reef topsails & foresail, five sails & albacores in sight, caught one, at one P.M. all the oil below, washed ship, at three P.M. set the fly-jib gaff-topsail & turned the reefs out of the topsails & set the mainsail, at sun down shortened sail

Sat 22nd 323d

Comences with light air, & calms, fair weather, at daylight main togalant sail out, repaired the foresail, gave the men molasses, at seven clewed up the light sails, calms, at half past eleven A.M. fine breeze from the N.E.W. course S.E.W. set the light sails, four sails in sight, one the bk. Ohio, working in the rigging, at sundown shortened sail, light breeze, would like to get another goot cut of oil

Sun 23d 324th

Comences with a fresh breeze, from the N.E.W. steering ~~S.E.W.~~ N.E.E. under double reef topsails & course five sails in sight, at sundown shortened sail, blowing strong, fair weather, wore ship at seven P.M.

Mon 24th 325th

Comences with a fine breeze from the N.E.W. steering to S.E.W. foggy weather with light rain squalls, broke out water, beef, pork & bread, six whalers in sight, under double reef topsail, and foresail, wore ship at nine a.m. at one P.M. turned out the reefs, at three set light sails, wind E.N.E. steering S.E.W. latte part course W.N.W. fair weather,

Tues 25th 326th

Comences with a light breeze, from the Westard

1860

Whaling Ground

January

steering S. & W. main togalant sail out, at ten A.M., wore ship, at half past eleven gamming the ship Minerva Smyth, had taken about 180 sp since we saw her, say they did not cut the Presidents line, at six P.M. gamming the bk, Triton capt Snell. 18 months out 200 Bbls sp 180 Bbls whale, gave Ellis & Brightman each two letters, six sails in sight, at sundown shortened sail, fair weather, at four P.M. the Mn Smyth lowered two boats for what as proved to be grampuses, Let the M. Smyth have one cask of bread & five Bbls beef, at midnight all on board,

Wed 26th. 327th.

Commences with a light breeze from the Westward on starboard tack, at daylight main togalant sail out, fair weather, nine sails & Jumpers in sight at five A.M. wore ship, at five P.M. gamming the schr. Washington Freeman, had seen sperm whales twice since we saw her, got one 12 Bbls at sundown shortened sail, at nine P.M. all on board, standing to the northard, the schr. had been cruising to the north off the other whalers,

Thurs 27th. 328th

Commences with a light breeze, from the W & S, on port tack, the schr. W. Freeman in sight, at daylight under topsails & courses, at nine A.M. rain doubled reef the topsails, wind S.S.E. course W, at sundown furled the mainsail, want one more affair at midnight wore ship, heading E.N.E. wind S.E.

Friday 28th. 329th.

Lat 32-28

Commences with a fine breeze from the S.E. course E.N.E. at daylight main togalant sail out, fair weather, wind E. by N. on starboard tack, ripped up an old jib broke out water, working in the rigging at noon tacked ship, put a patch on the fore-topsail, a large school of flying porpoises in sight at sundown shortened sail, to double reef & course gaff-topsail & flyjib, at ten P.M. took in fly-jib & gaff-topsail, heading S.E. repaired a cask,

1870

Whaling Ground,

January
Sat 29th 330th day from home

Comences with a light breeze from the N.N.W. steering S.S.E. main topgalant sail out, fair weather, one sail, porpoises, & jumpers in sight, at sun-down shortened sail & luffed on starboard tack.

Sun 30th 331st

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.S.W. on starboard tack, at two A.M. tacked ship, at daylight main topgalant sail out, wore ship, light rain squalls through the day, wind W.S.W. steering S. at three P.M. took in the light sails, three sails in sight, at five P.M. gamming the schr Admiral Blake, of Marion capt Hammond 14 months out, had taken 55 Bbls sp. 225 Bbls whale oil, got one small whale last thursday, at nine P.M. all on board, fresh breeze W.S.W. heading N.W. at sundown took in sail,

Mond 31st 332nd

Long 6-20 Comences with a fine breeze from the W.S.W. main topgalant sail out on Port tack, three sails in sight broke out water, beef, pork, Dried-apples & meal, at five P.M. wore ship & hauled up the mainsail for the ship to windard to gam, she luffed on the wind, at sundown shortened sail, killed a pig.

February Tues 1st 333d

Long 6 th Comences with a light breeze from the W.N.W. on Port tack, four sails in sight, main topgalant sail out, broke out a new mizzen-top-staysail, unbent the old one & bent the new one, cut up the old one, unbent the fly-jib, repaired & bent it, at four P.M. bark ran off to leeward, we also kept off N.E. at six luffed on port tack, working in the rigging, porpoises & grampuses in sight, at sundown shortened sail, wore ship at midnight,

Wed 2nd 334th

Comences with a fine breeze from the N.N.W. steering S.S.W. one sail & jumpers in sight, main topgalant sail out, fair weather, at noon course S. at sundown shortened sail & luffed on starboard tack,

Thurs 3d 335th

Comences with a fine breeze from the N. by E.

1870

February To Walwich Bay —

steering E. by N. at daylight main togalant sail out, hazy weather, course S. E. squid in sight, at sundown shortened sail & luffed on Port tacks

Frid 4th. 336th.

Long 5° West

Commences with a fine breeze from the N. N. W. at daylight maintogalant sail out; at eight A. M., spoke the C. H. Pigeon, had not taken any thing since we saw her take her last two whales, course S. & E. jumpers in sight, at sundown took in the light sails, light breeze, the Pigeon had not seen a spout since we saw her last, she was bound to the West,

Sat 5th. 337th.

Commences with a light breeze, from the N by W. course E. S. E. fair weather, main togalant sail out, broke out water, killed two pigs, put the pig cask below,

Sun 6th. 338th.

Commences with a fine breeze from the S. & W. course E. S. E. main togalant sail out, rainy weather, at 11 P. M. handed the light sails, course E. N. E. jumpers in sight, crossed the Meridian of Greenwich,

Mon 7th. 339th.

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S. & E. steering N. E. by E. under topsails & courses, one sail in sight, at one P. M. double reefed the topsails at three P. M. furled the mainsail, and hoisted the waist boat, Easy gale, squally weather, heavy swell, porpoises in sight, at sundown hoisted the larboard boat, Charlie says he is tired of whaling

Tues 8th. 340th.

Commences with an easy gale from the S. E. course E. N. E. heavy swell, under double reef topsails & foresail, hazy weather with light rain squalls, at three P. M. set the mainsail, at sundown set half watches, Charlie Allens first boats crew watch next, nothing further worthy of remark,

Wed 9th. 341st.

Lat 28°59' S
Long nearly 2°00 East

Commences with an easy gale from the S. E. by S. steering E. by N. under double reefed topsails & courses, at daylight turned the reefs out of the main & one out of the the fore topsail, hazy weather with light rain squalls, at mid A. M

February

Cruising Ground,

doubled reefed the topsails, broke out beef. & water, at three P.M. turned out the reefs & set the fly-jib, at half past eleven took in the fly jib, parted the main topsail sheet, shackled it again

Thus 10th 342nd

Lat 28°06'S Long 32°20'E

Comences with a slight gale from the S.S.E. steering E. under topsails & courses, at three A.M. set the fly-jib, fair weathe, at two P.M. set the main togalant sail out, at eleven took in the main togalant sail,

Frid 11th 343d

Lat 26°-54'S Long 32°26' East

Comences with a strong breeze from the S.S.E. steering E. at daylight set the main togalant sail, two sails in sight, parted the main togalant sheet, repaired it; at sundown took in the main togalant sail

Sat 12th 344th

Comences with a strong breeze from the S.S.E. steering E. under topsails & courses, two sails in sight, broke out water & pickled onions, at sundown double reefed the topsails, fair weather, comenced to write letters home, on whaling ground

Sun 13th 345th

Comences with an easy gale from the S.S.E. steering E. under double reef topsails & courses, jumpers in sight, at sundown took in mainsail jib & spankes, very dissagreeable, strong breeze through the day,

Mon 14th 346th

Comences with a strong breeze from the S.S.E. course N.E. by N. at nine A.M. turned the reefs out of the main topsail at one P.M. turned them out of the foretopsail, set up the fore stay, broke out bread, fresh breeze at sundown shortened sail, and luffed on port tack

Tues 15th 347th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S. course N.E. by N. main togalant sail out, cowfish, sunfish & a steamer in sight, at sundown shortened sail,

Wed 16th 348th

Comences with a moderate breeze, from the S.S.E. course N. main togalant sail out, broke out molasses, at three P.M. raised a school of blackfish, lowered all the boats, second mate fastened, then fourth mate & third mate came very near one small one, but as he rounded I darted under him, at six P.M. all on board, cleared the blackfish shortened sail, on port tack, at midnight tacked ship, leaned the blubber,

Thurs. 17th 349th
Comences with a fine breeze from the S.S.W. at daylight main togalant sail out, course N, broke out water, beef, pork & Butter, minced the blackfish blubber, saw several porpoise fish repaired the foretopmast staysail, working in the rigging, put a new steering brace on bow boat, having broken hers yesterday, at sundown shortened sail, and luffed on port tack, moderate breeze, fair weather,

Frid 18th 350th
Comences with a light breeze from the S.S.W. steering N.W. at daylight main togalant sail out, tryed out the blackfish, made three Bbls, porpoise in sight, wish we could see whales,

Sat 19th 351st
Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather heading to the W. broke out water, main togalant sail, out, stowed the blackfish oil below, hazy weather at sundown light breeze from the S. course N.N.E. took in the light sails, (no gang)

Sund 20th 352nd
Comences with a light breeze from the S. steering N.W. main togalant sail out, fair weather, finbacks, porpoise jumpers albacores & dolphin in sight, looking at the pictures, at sundown shortened sail, and course N.N.E. latter part foggy, turned boat over on the house

Mon 21st 353d
Comences with a fine breeze from the S.S.W. steering N. by E. main togalant sail out, squid, albacores & skip-jacks in sight, scraped the chainplates on port side & painted them, at sundown shortened sail, and luffed on starboard tack, hazy weather, (no gang)

Tuesday 22nd 354th
Comences with a fine breeze from the S by E. steering E. by S. under topsails & courses, hazy with light rain

24 February.

Off Fish Bay - B. o -

squalls, repaired the rail in the waist, turned the boat back on the house having painted her under the ceiling, a turtle & squid in sight, knotting yarns

Wed 23d 355th

Lat 15° 55' S
7-43 E

Commences with a moderate breeze from the S S W, steering W. under double reef topsails & foresail, making spunyarn, painted the larboard chain plates, at one P.M. set the mainsail, at sundown hoiled up the mainsail, & took in the fly-jib & spanker & gafftopsail, caught six dolphins, porposes & a shark in sight

Thurs 24th 356th

Commences with a moderate breeze from the S. steering W.S.W. under topsails & courses, porposes, finbacks & dolphin in sight, making spunyarn, at sundown double reefed & furled the mainsail, fresh breeze, at midnight wore ship, broke out water,

Frid 25th 357th

Lat 17° 15' South

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.E. on starboard tack, under double reef topsails & courses, fair weather, making sinnit, broke out flour at eight A.M., wore ship, porposes in sight, at sundown took in the mainsail,

Sat 26th 358th

Commences with a fine breeze from the S. steering W.S.W. under topsails & courses, fair weather, cleaned & painted the chain-plates on starboard side, and the plates on the large cutting stage & vice, porposes in sight, took in so

Sun 27th 359th

Commences with a fine breeze from the S. steering W.S.W. under topsails & courses, fair weather, at one P.M. set fly-jib & gaff topsail, no duff, no gang, things look disma but they say it's darkest just before day, at sundown doubled reefed the topsails,

Mond 28th 360th

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S. steering W.S.W. under topsails & courses, cleaned the iron work on the windlass & large boat-hooks, & painted them and the chain-plates on starboard side also the band around the mizzen-mast, broke out water, gave the Portuguese some straw hats, March The Meridian To 26^{deg} South 6^{deg} West

Tues 1st 361st
Lat 20°80 S. Long 2°40 East,
Comences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.W. steering W. under topsails & courses, broke out pickled onions, cleaning iron-work & painting it. at noon set the light sails. strapping purchase blocks, at sundown took in the light sails, fair weather,

Wed 2nd 362nd
Comences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.W. heading W. under topsails & courses, fair weather, broke out bread,

Thur 3d 363d
Lat 21°17 S. Long 6 miles West
Comences with a light breeze from the S. steering W.S.W. main togalant sail out, made a new gangway stanchion, cooper making painting buckets, stripping purchase blocks crossed the meridian,

Frid 4th 364th
Comences with a moderate breeze from the S.E. course W. by S. main togalant sail out, broke out flour beef & pork, porpoises in sight, light squalls, at sun-down took in the light sails, & luffed on port tack

Sat 5th 365th
Commences with a fine breeze from the S.E. at day-light main togalant sail out, course W. by S. black-fish in sight, broke out water, gave the men their allowance of molasses, light rain squalls, at sun down shortened sail, working in the rigging,

Sund 6th 366th
Comences with a fine breeze from the S.E. course S.W. by W. under topsails & foresail, popporsies in sight, at sundown double reefed the topsails & took in the fly-jib, one year from home & only a third of the oil we ought to have, but I suppose 'tis for the best, I wish we all could say thy will be done,

Mond 7th 367th
Comences with a moderate breeze from the S.S.W. steering W. main togalant sail out, made a swab, ~~tt~~ broke out flour, diamond-fish in sight, at sundown handed the light sails, wind increasing,

Tues 8th 368th
Comences with an easy gale from the S.S.E. steering S.W. at one A.M. ~~furled the m~~ double reefed the tops.

1870.

arch

To St. Helena.

sails, at three furled the main-sail, raining, making scrub brooms, at two P.M. set the main-sail, wind S.S.E. course W. by S. at sundown furled the main-sail, put new lanniards on breast-mat in main chains, moderate breeze,

Wed. 9th. 369

Commences with a fine breeze from the E.S.E. on port tack at six A.M. under topsails & courses, wore ship, course N.E. at one P.M. main togalant sail out, light rain squalls, light winds, at four P.M. wore ship. wind Vble, at six wore ship, broke out water, calm, started for St. Helena

Thurs. 10th 370th

Lat 23-20
Long 5-45

Commences with a light air from the S.E. course N.E. by E. main togalant sail out, fair weather, painting buckets & grindstone-tub, cooper made three buckets, calms & light winds, scraped the moss off of the bends, set up mizzen topmast rigging.

Frid 11th 371st.

Lat 23°-27
Long 5-34 W.

Commences with a light breeze Vbles, course N. by W. main tog-alant sail out, light air & calms, made a new fore togalant bunt gasket, made one bucket & painted it, at sundown set the fore togalant-sail, light air, course E. by N. wind E.S.E.

Sat 12th 372nd

Lat 22-57 S.
Long 5-31 W.

Commences with a light air from the East on starboard tack, all sail out, fair weather, at one P.M. had a light squall, scraped the top & togalant masts, working in the rigging

Sund 13th 373d

Lat 22°-04 S
Long 4°-50 W

Commences with a fair breeze from the S.E. course E.N.E. all sail set, fair weather, latter part wind increasing squally.

Mond 14th 374

Lat 20°-47 S.
Long 4°-20 W.

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S.E. all sail set, at one A.M. took in the light sails at two set the main togalant-sail, flyjib & gafftopsail, broke out water, making fore & main royal shrouds also mizzen togalant shrouds, at eleven A.M. took in the main togalant sail, fair weather, strong trades, at three P.M. took in the fly jib, at five set it again,

1870

Off St. Helena.

March

Tues. 15th. 375th
Lat 18-06 S Long 3°-40" W.

Comences with a strong breeze from the S.E. course N.E. at daylight main togalant sail out, jumpers & porpoises in sight, light rain squalls, made two brooms to scrub ship with, at six A.M. took in the light sails, at sundown shortened sail, on Carrol Ground

Wed 16th 376th
Lat 17°05 S Long 3°52'

Comences with a fresh breeze from the S.E. at daylight course N, one sail in sight, under double reef topsails & foresail, painted the house & skylights in several places, working in the rigging, hazy weather

Thur 17th. 377th.
Lat 16°-14 South Long 4°-48 East

Comences with a fine breeze from the E.S.E. at daylight course W.N.W. at two A.M. wore ship, at daylight under topsails & foresail, one sail in sight, spoke her at two P.M. proved to be the English bk. Comus, of Newcastle on , from Siphan bound to Havre, with a cargo of red-seed, Captt. Snell, would touch at St. Helena for provisions, her Long was 5°05

Frid 18th 378th
Lat 15°-54 Long 5°-18

Comences with fresh trades from the S.E. at two A.M. wore ship, at daylight course, N.W. by W, broke out bread, beef & pork, under topsails & foresail, at eight A.M. raised St. Helena, course N.W. by N. working in the rigging, two sails in sight, scraping spade poles, at two P.M. course N.E. on starboard tack at sundown shortened sail,

Sat 19th 379th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the, S.E. course E.N.E. three sails & St. Helena in sight, under topsails double reefed & courses, at sundown on starboard tack, porpoises in sight,

Sund 20th 380th
Long 5°-15

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.E. at ~~eight~~ six A.M. wore ship under double reef topsails & courses three sails & St. Helena in sight, at two P.M. whole top sails, at sundown double reefed the topsails

Mond 21st 381st

Comences with a fine breeze from the S.E. course S.S.W. under double reef topsails & foresail, St Helena & three sails in sight, at seven A.M. kept off two points

March

St. Helena.

North of the island, at two p.m. kept her for the island, broke out flour, got up the anchor shackles & chain hooks, filled up a bbl. of slush, at three P.M. off Jamestown, St. Helena. capt went on shore took in the main topgalant sail which was set at two P.M. turned out the reefs at eight A.M., at five boat off, with orders to bend the cables, and come in in the morning, as the Minerva Smyth, was there ready for sea also that the Triton & Leonidas & five merchantman at anchor, laying off & on, fresh breez

Tues 22nd 382nd

Comences with a fresh breeze from the S.E. course laying off & on, at nine A.M. capt on board at eleven A.M. came to anchor off Jamestown St. Helena, furled the sails, washed ship outside put up the ~~cutting~~ pennants and tackles, brought on board 2 Bags sweet potatoes & 2 doz cabbages

Wed 23rd 383rd

Comences with fine breeze from the S & E, broke out & coopered, 189. Bbls. sp. oil, tarring down the head stays & back-ropes, fair weather, went ashore in the evening

Thur. 24th 384th

Comences with fair weather, light trades, the M. Smyth had taken 100 Bbls. sp. since we spoke her, the Triton Minerva Smyth. H. M. Sloop of war Fly, & a French ship, loading with sugar, that she had discharged to repair, Bound to London from Mauritas, sent the oil on board of the Minerva Smyth, 233 Bbls. 17 gals, tarring down the fore & aft stays, serving the foretopmast stay with sennet, broke out the remainder of the oil, arrived the whalers Ohio & President, & two merchantmen, the Ohio with 1200 Bbls, & President with 140 B

Frid, 25th 385th

Comences with a fresh breeze from the S.&E. arrived the Cape H. Pigeon, with 300 Bbls. also several merchantmen & an English man-of-war, stowing & filling the ground tier with salt water, put the foretopgalant stay over the mast & fore royal rigging, gamming & come on shore,

Sat. 26th 386th

Comences with a fine breeze from the S & E, squally with light rain squalls, working in the rigging.

March St. Helena. 1867.

breaking out & setting up shooks, breaking water out of ground tiers in fore hold & filling it with Saltwater put the main & mizzen royal rigging over the masts. sailed a brig with cattle for Ascension

Sund 27th 387th

Commences with fresh trades, fair weather, arrived the mail steamer, and a french merchant man Starboard watch ashore on liberty, I went ashore with Cousin Edward & had a very pleasant time at church, latter part gamming & writing letters took an old boat off the house to use for boating,

Mond 28th 388th

Commences with a fresh breeze from the S.S.E. arrived the American man-of-war Portsmouth, was bound on the coast of Brazil, also the mail steamer from Cape-good-Hope, & sailed also one sailed on ship loaded with Coolies, setting up shooks, stowing off lower fore hold, pumping the water out of the ground and filling with salt water, painting ship on starboard side, at sundown some on shore & others gamming

Tues 29th 389th

Fresh trades, fair weather, stowing casks in fore & main hold setting up & flagging shooks, painted ship on starboard side & on the stern, & martingale, capt bought an old boat of the Triton and sold her on shore, sailed the Triton arrived the schr. Wm Freeman with 40 Bbls sperm since we saw her, latter part writing letters home,. sailed a french merchantman

Wed 30th 390th

Fresh breeze, light rain squalls, set up the main & mizzen royal rigging, water boat came alongside & we took 170 Bbls, watter, arrived a Brazilian sloop of war & an English packet. & a dutch merchant man, washed ship.

Thur 31st 391st

Commences with a fine breeze from the S.S.E arrived the Roswell King of New London, 2800 Bbls whale. capt Church bound home, painted the port side. officers & those that did not go sunday on liberty,

1870 98

April St. Helena,

Frid 1st 392nd

Comences with a gentle breeze from the S.E. port watch ashore on liberty, ate some fish for breakfast found they were Poison, sailed the American sloop of war Portsmouth, Bound to Acension thence to Rio Janiero, painted the bends on port side sailed the Brazilian vessell of war & a Dutch merchant ship in which sailed one of our men Peter Munich, arrived a Barkintine, & merchant vessel, brought off some rice, sugar, & Bread

Sat 2nd 393d

Comences with fresh S.E. trades arrived the mail steamer Cambrian the schr. Adm'l Blake of Marion & the Osprey laying off & on, brought off some fresh Beef, starboard watch ashore on liberty, painted the bends on starboard side,

Sun 3d 394th

Comences with fresh trades from the S.E. the men of the port watch went on liberty, but one returned, I went ashore with Edward, gaming with the Admiral Blake & several other vessells, arrived the English mail steamer & sailed,

Mon 4th 395th

Comences with easy trades, officers & boat steerers of Port watch on shore that did not go at yesterday, several of the Portuguese would not come off not having shipped the steward came off & went forward in the night he & two Portugest left, stowed the water below, sailed the bk. Ohio,

Tues 5th 396th

Comences with light S.E. trades, two calkers on board at work, stowed down one puncheon of molasses the men told the capt they did not have enough to eat, he said they should have enough & that he would give them more liberty, sailed the Cape Horn Pigeon & schr. W. Freeman brought off, some more molasses sold 7 Gallons Petroleum, made some butter, Mr. Ellis on board, at sundown gamming with the Adm'l Blake two calkers on board calking.

1870

St Helena.

April,

Wed. 6th 397th

Comences, with fresh S.E. breezes, sailed the ship Minerva Smith. bk. President & schr. Roswell King, the Washington Freeman, brought back two of our deserters, capt came off then asked the Portugese if they would ship, they saying they would divided them, & sent the starboard watch on liberty, the calkers on board at work, cleaned the scuttle Butt, & broke out water, putting on scotchmen, cooper sick,

Thur 7th 398th

Comences with fair weather, fresh S.E. trades, port watch ashore on liberty, painted the bends on port side, sailed the Desdemona, the Triton laying off & on, took off Mr. Ellis & discharged her cooper, calkers finished calking,

Frid 8th 399th

Comences with a fine S.E. breeze, fair weather, washed ship inside, gamming the Admiral Blake,

Sat 9th 400th

Comences with fresh S.E. trades, starboard watch ashore on liberty, took in waist boats head down & broke out some plank & repaired it, carried ashore one ham, some boat knees & timbers, brought off, some cabbages, carrots, & two pompkins, & the Steward, (Charles Williams) deserter

Sund 10th 401st

Comences with × fresh S.E. trades, port watch ashore on liberty. I went over to Napoleons toomb & to Longwood. saw the House & rooms that he died in, and they were very hospitable, arrived two merchant ships, & the C. B. Philips, of New-London Capt. Chappel with 800 Bbls. put Edward Smith cook, & cook steward,

Mon 11th 402nd

Comences with easy trades from the S.E. the Ohio laying off & on, saw Edward had not taken anything since leaving us here sailed one merchant vessell & the H. M. S. Fly, several of the crew said they wanted to see the Consul, the mate sent the capt. word, & then ~~told~~ went, ashore to see the Capt. and then returned & told them

St. Helena,

April

that those that wanted to see the Consul to step one side, and then told, them that they could not see the Consul & further what the were going to do, if they were going to refuse duty, they said yes, their names were Charles. Williams, Stephen Johnson, Robert Scott, Wm. Lane Andrew Chase, Chas. Guiscard Edward berry, sent down the main yard repaired one of the bands & sent it up again, at or nearly four P.M. capt came on board & wante to know what was the trouble, they answered they wanted to see the Consul they had not had enough to eat, & wante to see him & talk with him, the capt said that they should no see him for they had plenty of chance before & that they must be put in the Blubber room, tied to a fluke chain,

Tues 12th 403d

Comences with fine S.E. trades, rainy, at two A.M. saw two men overboard, called the mate & he called 3d officer, lowered the boat & picked up, two men trying to swim ashore, proved to be Andrew B. Chase, & Wm. Lane had got the keys & got out of the Blubber-room, shipped four men, brought off six dozen cabbages, four bags sweet potatoes, & two of irish potatoes, rigged forward waist boat davit; at three P.M. got under weight, stowed the cables & anchors, at five P.M. let all out of irons, boat went ashore capt did not return, laying off & on, under topsails & fores-oil, lashed the mincing machine, put the old boat on the hous

Wed 13th 404th

Comences with light S.E. trades, fair weather, under topsails & foresail, at two A.M. wore ship at six A.M. set light sails, lashed the anchors, at three P.M. off Jamestown, sent a boat on shore, at five capt. came on board with Mrss. Burchill & Robbins, at dark they returned on shore laying off & on, several merchantmen arrived today,

Thus 14th 405th

Comences with fresh S.E. trades, fair weather, under topsails & courses, at nine A.M. boat went on shore, at eleven A.M. boat returned with captain, stood off on starboard tack, several ships & cowfish in sight, brought off two boxes of liquor,

1870

Off St. Helena

april

Frid 15th 406th

Comences with fresh S.E. trades fair weather. main togalant sail out, at four am on port tack, set up the fore rigging, St. Helena & several merchantman in sight, broke out beef, pork & water, at two P.M. wore ship, at sundown took in the light sails.

Sat. 16th 407th

Comences with light S.E. trades, fair weather, set up foretopmast & togalant backstays, & fore topmast rigging, at one P.M., tack ship, main togalant sail out, at five P.M. all sail set, at ten P.M. took in the light sails, one sail in sight, & St. Helena

Sund 17th 408th

Comences with fine S.E. trades, fair weather main togalant sail out, three sails & St. Helena in sight, at eight A.M. saw one bk. chasing whales, ran for her & raised three other Whaling bks, & one Brig saw one suppose it was the Leonidas take a whale alongside, the others still chasing towards the island, at three P.M. saw the brig astern chasing whales. luffed on port tack, beating to windard, saw her boats fasten to a whale. at dark took in light sails beating to windard,

was the Osprey see 20th

Mond 18th 409th

Comences with fresh S.E. trades, fair weather, main togalant sail out, three sails in sight, & the Island of St. Helena, set up the main top, togalant & royal backstays, topmast & togalant rigging, wore ship several times, shortened sail at sundown,

Tues 19th 410

Comences with a fine S.E. trades, fair weather, under topsails & courses, set up starboard side mizzen rigging, working in the rigging, made fore royal catharpins & put them on & set up the rigging. at sundown double reefed the topsails, four sails & Land in sight

Wed 20th 411th

Comences with light S.E. trades, fair weather, under topsails & courses, made catharpins ~~fore~~ ~~fore~~ main royal, & set it up, broke out water & flour, at eleven A.M. set main togalant sail, ~~out~~, two sails in sight Also St. Helena repaired the ensign, balling off spun yarn, at sundown shortened sail, at six P.M. gammon

1870

April Off St Helena.

ing with the Bk. Triton, she had not taken any-thing since leaving port, saw the Osprey & brig Myra take a whale last sundown, at half past twelve P.M. all on board

Thus 21st 412th

Commences with fine S.E. trades, fair weather, at daylight main topgalant sail out, six sails & porpoises in sight, Also St. Helena, broke out beef & pork, at sundown took in sail.

Frid 22nd 413th

Commences with fresh S.E. trades light rain squalls main topgalant sail set, six sails & St. Helena in sight, knotting ropeyarns, at sundown shortened sail, on starboard tack,

Sat 23d 414th

Opens with strong trades from the S.E. at two A.M. wore ship, under double reefed topsails & foresail, making spunyarn, repairing chafing gear aloft, four whalers & three merchant-ships in sight, on port tack through the day, St. Helena in sight, at ten P.M. wore ship,

Sund 24th 415th

Commences with strong S.E. trades, hazy weather, under double reef topsails & foresail, two whalers, four merchant ships in sight, wore ship at four A.M. & five P.M. St. Helena in sight,

Mon 25th 416th

Commences with strong S.E. trades, hazy weather, seven sails & St. Helena in sight, broke out water, at half past six A.M. wore ship on starboard tack, at half past eleven gamming with the Bk. Elizabeth, of Westport, capt. Spaulding 29 months out, had taken 965 Bbls. sperm oil, & 300 lbs Amber Grease, let her have a box of tobacco, at dark all on board, on port tack, under double reefed topsails & foresail

Tues 26th 417th

Commences with strong breeze from the S.E. under double reef topsails & courses, squally weather, on starboard tack, at ten A.M. wore ship, seven sails in sight, making spunyarn, at four P.M. gamming with the Washington Freeman, had not taken anything since we saw her at dark all on board at Eleven P.M. wore ship,

April

Off St. Helena

1870

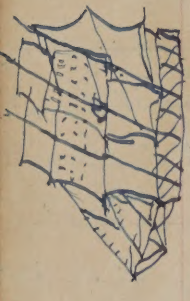
Wed 27th   418th

Comences with strong S.E. trades hazy weather, seven sails & St. Helena in sight, unbent the main sail, repaired & bent it, working in the rigging, under double reef topsails & courses, on starboard tack, at three P.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, at sundown wore ship & double reefed the topsails, fine breeze, wore ship at ten & eleven P.M.

Thur 28th   419th

Comences with fresh S.E. trades, fair weather, under double reefs & courses. on port tack, at nine A.M. turned one reef out of each topsail, seven sails in sight & St. Helena, at nine A.M. wore ship, broke out beef, at one P.M. turned the reef out of the topsails, at sundown shortened sail

Frid 29th   420th



begins with fine S.E. trades, fair weather, steering by the wind on starboard tack under topsails & courses, working in the rigging, broke out water, at noon wore ship, at sundown gamming the Triton, seven sails & St. Helena in sight, at sundown shortened sail, at nine P.M. all on board. on starboard tack,

Sat 30th   421st

Comences with light trades from the S.E. steering E&N.E. at two A.M. wore ship, at daylight under topsails & courses, at eight A.M. set main topgalant sail, fresh breeze, parted the sheet & repaired it, twelve sails in sight & porpoises, & St. Helena, employed in repairing the rigging, gave the men molasses, slushed the masts, ~~at six P.M.~~ saw the bk. ~~Triton she had not taken anything since we saw her~~, at sundown shortened sail, at half past nine moderate breeze,

Sund 1st of Apraily   422nd
Apraily

Comences with strong trades under topsails & courses nine sails in sight, at sundown shortened sail, gamming with the Elizabeth, at nine P.M. all on board, rain squalls,

Mond 2nd   423rd

Comences with moderate trades, under topsails & courses, seven sails in sight, made a leading

1870

May Off St. Helena.

board for fore rigging & seized it on, caught several dolphin, broke out oil; at sun-down took in the fly-jib, gaff-topsail & doubl reefed the topsails, strong trades, on starboard tack, capt & Officers had an understanding about things in general, capt said the mate must leave,

Tues 3d 424th/70

Commences with fresh S.E. trades: light squalls of rain, five sails in sight, under double reefs & courses at seven A.M. wore ship, at three P.M. whole topsails, at sundown shortened sail, latter part strong trades with rain, in attempting to hoist bow boat sprung the Davit, secured it & wore ship, steering S.S.W.

Wed 4th 425th

Commences with an easy gale from S.E. steering E. under double reefed topsails & foresail, squally weather, fished & lashed the bow boats bow davit, broke out water, at ten P.M. wore ship, heavy swell,

Thur 5th 426th

Commences with light gale from S.E. steering S.S.W. under double reef topsails & foresail, hazy weather, at seven A.M. wore ship, berths leaking badly, three sails, porpoises St. Helena in sight, at one P.M. wore ship, course S.S.E. took in the jib & spanker, latter part moderating

Frid 6th 427th St. Helena & five sails in sight,

Comes in with light S.E. trades, on port tack fair weather one sail in sight, under double reef topsails & foresail, at noon put the chief mate off duty, at sundown shortened sail, on starboard tack, fresh trades

Sat 7th 428th

begins with strong S.E. trades. at three A.M. steering for the island of St. Helena, at nine A.M. boat went ashore with the capt. sent back for the mate, laying off & on, under main double reef foretopsail & foresail, five sails in sight, the bk. Java at Anchor, Capt Manter with 260 Bbls sp. oil, eleven months out, at eleven A.M. took the mate on shore, & discharged him, at five P.M. boat on board with orders to anchor monday morning, stood off shore, several rain squalls through the day,

May

Off St. Helena

1870

Sund 8th 429th

Commences with strong breeze, squally weather with rain, under double reef topsails & courses, laying off & on, six sails in sight,

Mond 9th 430th

Commences with strong S.E. trades, under double reef topsails & courses, squally weather, at eight A.M. came to anchor to leward of the town, broke out the casks, stowed them over, water boat off filled 80 Bbls water, at two P.M. got underweigh stood out to sea under double reef topsails & foresail, stowed the anchor & cables, starboard boat went ashore came off with two doz. pomkons, eight bushels of potatoes, at half past five boat on board, working to windard of the harbor, fresh breeze, broke out the lumber rack, capt. on shore,

Tues 10th 431st

begins with strong S.E. trades, at ten A.M. boat went ashore, at four P.M. boat returned with one doz. pumpkins, one boatsteerer, two green-hands, four doz. cabbages, eight bushels potatoes, 1 keg butter, boatsteers name Samuel Frances (alias) Williams) stood out to sea under double reef topsails & courses, Mr. Coggshall acting as mate,

Wed 11th 432nd

35 Bbls

Commences with moderate S.E. trades, set all sail, standing off shore, at 7 A.M. wore ship, at half past seven raised a school of small whales, the Mercy Taylor (brig) to leward whaling, at nine oclock lowered three boats, I steered Mr. Coggshall, pulled about three miles to windard of the ship, ship then made signals for whales to leward, imediately kept off and shortly after raised a school of whales, going to windard, soon raised another school and after manouvering a short time bow boat succeeded in fastening to a 35 bbls whale, the other two boats stricking shortly after to the same whale, the loose ones leaving almost instantly, about eleven A.M. when first fastened, I started the first blood with my irons, at three P.M. whale turned up, at four took him alongside & flucked him, double reefed the topsails & furled the mainsail & light sails, broke out bread beef, water & flour, got every thing in order for cutting, except sending up the cutting falls, latter part moderate breeze, boatsteers did not have any water,

Thurs 12th. 433d.

Comences with light trades, put up the cutting falls & comenced cutting, took in the head whole,, at ten A.M. all in, sent down the cutting gear, three sails in sight, braced forward heading in shore, all hands clearing away the head, cut Chase's foot very bad with the spade, fine weather, under topsails & foresail, land about eight miles distant, whilst clearing away the head, lost the gangway rail over-board,, lowered the waist boat & picked it up, beating to windard, moderate breeze, main topgalant sail out;

Frid 13th. 434th.

Comences with fine S.E. trades, laying off & on, at daylight started the works, boiling the head, several sail in sight, at four P.M. finished boiling the head, at four o'clocks sent the boat in shore after the capt, at five P.M. boat returned with orders to come in next tuesday, brought off, five large toggle irons for hump-backing, at half-past-five boat went ashore again, at half-past, six boat returned, the Capt, & Julius, & one boatsteerer ashore, (Price) saw porpoises, Chase & S. Johnson off duty, at seven o'clock took in the light sails, & double reefed the topsails, set try watches star-board first, I stood in starboard watch till Price came back

Sat 14th. 435th.

Comences with moderate breeze, at daylight finished boiling, saw several sails, & porpoises, put on the fat-lean, turned up 34 Bbls, set the mainsail, fly-jib & gafftopsail, heading in & off shore, took off the fat lean & cleaned the pots, drove the oil casks, gave the men their molasses, at four P.M., land about seven miles off

Sund 15th. 436

Comences with fresh trades, cruising under topsails & courses, saw four sails & porpoises, land about 10 miles distant, at sundown took in light sails & double reefed the topsails, eight sails in sight,

1870

May

Off St. Helena.

Mond 16th 437th

Comences with strong S.E. trades, under double reefed topsails, & foresail, squally weather, strapped watch tackle block, cruising, rum shows itself what a pity that rum will use people so,

Tues 17th 438th

begins with fine S.E. trades, with squalls at times, under main double reefed foretopsail & courses, ran down off the town, St. Helena, sent the boat ashore. returned with J. S. price, at one P.M. boat went ashore again, arrived the Canton, Capt Leapam, 42 months out with 1400 Bbls. sp. oil, previous to the Boatsteerer's coming on board the capt. came off, found Mr. Coggsehall not in a fit state to have charge of the barque, put him off duty and left the ship in charge of Mr. McClellan, at sundown boat came off with Julius and with orders to Mr. McClellan to set the lights & stand in near the shore & he would be off, the fourth mate (Riley) having the dog-watch, standing in shore, Mr. Coggseha came on deck much intoxicated, and said wear ship, Mr. Riley, said he was not on duty & therefore he should not obey his orders, after several words Mr. Coggsehall struck Mr. Riley, after various talk Mr. Cogeshall went below, laying off & on, broke out water & beef, I hate to have so much trouble

Wed 18th 439th

Begins with fine trades, raining, at daylight all the foremast hands cook & steward off duty, refused to do duty, called the boat-steerers, lowered the bow-boat, then saw the capt. coming in a shore boat, went and got him, came on board, asked what was the trouble, braced forward, standing off shore said he was going to put the acting mate on shore, as all did not favor his staying, gave the men untill noon to return to duty, if they did not he should act then, wind increasing took in fly-jib mainsail & doub reefed the main topsail, raining, at noon called all hands aft, & asked each one seperately what was the trouble, some refused duty because others did, finaly all concluded to return to duty, manned the mast head under double reefs & courses, two sails, grampuses in sight, fair weather, broke out sugar, butter, flour, light breeze.

Thurs 19th. 440th.

Comes in with moderate S.E. trades, fair weather, broke out rice & beans, coopered the oil, main-topgalant sail out, St. Helena & grampuses in sight, Capt. at sundown finding that all hands were willing to sail with Mr. Coggsehall, called all hands from forward & told them that as all aft were willing to sail with him (Mr. Coggsehall he should put him to duty, he returned to duty, light air, hope we will get some oil soon,

Frid 20th. 441st.

Commences with light S.E. trades, fair weather, main topgalant-sail out, finbacks & grampuses & St Helena in sight, broke out fore-peak, one set of shooks, heads & hoops, stowed the oil 83 Bbls, setting up ~~shooks~~, tack ship at one & 6 A.M. & 1 P.M., took in main topgalan

Sat 21st. 442nd.

Commences with fresh trades, cloudy weather with light rain squalls at times, course S.S.E. at five am. fair, under topsails & courses, two sails & St. Helena in sight, setting up & flaging casks, broke out water (last night called all hands aft & told them that Mr. Coggsehall was going mate, & Charles F. Alle would head the bow-boat,) at sundown took in fly-jib

Sun 22nd. 443d.

Commences with fresh S.E. trades, cloudy weather, under topsails & courses, three whalers & one merchant ship, & St. Helena in sight, at nine A.M. set the fly-jib tack ship four & eight A.M. & four P.M.

Mon 23d. 444th.

Commences with strong S.E. trades, cloudy-hazy weather, under topsails & courses, wore ship at three A.M. heading to the Eastard, two whalers & finbacks in sight, repairing casks, broke out beef & pork, broke out new jib at sundown double reefed the topsails, wore ship at ten & twelve P.M. light squally, feel very unwel to-day, would like to get some oil so that we might shorten the voyage, for it is lonesome & dry enough

1870

Carroll Ground.

May

Tues 24th. 445th.

Comences with strong S.E. trades, squally weather under double reef topsails & courses, on starboard tack, at eight A.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails, one whales in sight, bent a new jib, picking oakum, set up jib guys, at two P.M. wore ships, St. Helena in sight,

Wed 25th. 446th.

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, main togalant sail out, beating to windard, at five P.M. gamming the C. H. Pigeon of Dartmouth 80 Bbls since we saw her, reports the Triton went to a whale three times missed, fourth time stove the boat took the line one man lost a native of St. Helena, knotting yarns broke out flour making bungs, two sails, finbacks in sight, & St. Helena at sundown shortened sail, at nine on board capt went to the Pigeon after a chart, at ten light winds, all on board,

Cape Horn Pigeon

Thurs 26th. 447th.

Comences with light E. by S. trades crussing, three sails & porpoises in sight, main togalant sail out making spunyarn, St. Helena in sight, broke out water, ~~bent a~~,

Frid 27th. 448th.

Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather, main togalant sail out, three sails in sight, making spunyarn, unbent the fly-jib, repaired the old jib, & bent it for a fly-jib, ripped up the old fly-jib, sun-fish in sight on port tack, at six P.M. tacked ships,

Sat 28th. 449th.

Comences with light airs & calms, fair weather, main togalant sail out, unbent the fore topsail repaired and bent it, three whalers, one merchantman & a steamer in sight also St. Helena,

Sund 29th. 450th.

Comences with light airs & calms, fair weather, main togalant sail out, grampuses in sight, Baffling winds,

1870

May To Coast of Africa

Mond 30th 451st
Long 3°-44
Comes in with light variables & calms, fair weather, all sail set, set up the main stays; broke out beef & water, set up mizzen topmast rigging port side, course S.E. wind S.&W. a humpback & dolphins in sight, caught eighteen young dolphin, crew variously employed, latter part handed the foretogalant sail

Tues 31st 452nd
Lat 16-28.
Long 2°54 W
Opens with fine South wind steering E.S.E. fair weather, main-togalant sail out one sail in sight broke out flour, Coffee & tea, made a-rat-trap, picking tar oakum turned in and set up mizzen topmast rigging starboard side, fresh breeze, making a mat for the fore stay, wind increasing, painted water boat inside

Wed June 1st of June 453d
Comences with strong S. by E trades, steering E. by S. main togalant sail out, one sail, grampuses & sun-fish in sight, at nine A.M. took in the main top-gallant sail, crew picking oakum & variously employed at ships duty, heavy swell,

Thurs 2nd 454th
Lat 14-14'
Long 13 miles East
Comences with strong S.E. trades, course E. by N. under ~~tow~~ topsails & courses, cloudy weather, finback in sight, crossed the meridian, heavy swell,

Frid 3d 455th
Long 1°-15' East
Comences with strong S.E. trades, on starboard tack, broke out water, & bread picking oakum, under topsails & courses, swell decreasing,

Sat 4th 456th
Begins with fresh S.E. trades, fair weather, under topsails & courses, porpoises in sight, crew employed at ships duty, mid & latter part fine breeze

Sun 5th 457th
Long 4°-18
Opens with moderate S.E. trades hazy weather main togalant sail out, porpoises in sight,

Mon 6th 458th
Lat 15-48 S
Long 5-48 E
Comences with light S.E. trades, hazy weather, main togalant sail out, porpoises in sight, broke out the after hold, hoped off 34 empty Bbls, cooper coopered seven casks of bread, stowed back, broke out, bread molasses beef & pork

Coast of Africa,

June

Tues 7th 459th

Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather, main togalant sail out, porpoises in sight made a new starboard jib guy, made two lines tubs, Mid & latter part light airs,

Wed 8th 460th

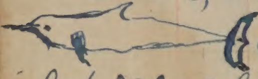
Comences with light winds, fair weather slightly hazy, main togalant sail out, porpoises in sight, broke out water, cleaning coolers, spades &c, grinding humpback irons, latter part light airs,

Thur 9th 461st

Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather, main togalant sail out, grinding humpback irons, crew employed at ships duty, porpoises in sight, course N.E.

Frid 10th 462nd

Allen, Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather course



N.E wind S.W, main togalant sail out, broke out

Lat 10°10 S flour, porpoises in sight, caught one, I struck one but

Long 9°8 E. the iron drew, making sinnet, latter part calm,

Sat 11th 463rd

Lat 9°16 S.

Comences with light airs, fair weather fish in sight wind S.S.W. course N.E. main togalant sail out, making sinnet, crew other wise employed at ships duty,

Sund 12th 464th

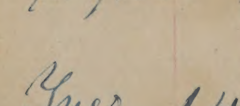
Lat 8°01 S.

Long 9°52

Comences with light winds from the S.S.W. fair weather, main togalant sail out, course N.E at sundown took in the light sails & luffed on the port tack, porcupine fish in sight & porpoises,

Mond 13th 465th

Mc. Clellan



porpoise

Comences with fine Southerly trades, fair weather, at daylight set the light sails, making sinnet, caught a ~~por~~porpoise, broke out water,

Tues 14th 466th

Lat 8-45

Long 8°7 East

Comences with fine Southerly trades, fair weather main togalant sail out, making sinnet, finbacks porpoises in sight, on port tack by the wind, rigging fish lines at sundown tacked ship,

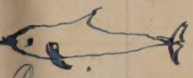
Wed 15th 467th

Comences with light Southerly trades, course S.E.by E main togalant sail out, blackfish, porpoises & finbacks

June

Coast of Africa

-in sight, making sinkers & boxes,

Thur 16th 468th
Long 8-55 Comences with light S, trades, fair weather, porp-
Lat 7-55 -oises & finbacks in sight, caught a porpoise &

twenty eight young dolphins, main togalant sail
Price out, latter part, fine breeze broke out bread,

Frid 17th 469th
Long 10-08
Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, main tog-
-alant sail out, picking oakum, repairing tin ware
course S.E.& E. parted gaff-topsail tack, & main tog-
alant sheet, finbacks skip-jacks & porpoises in sight

Sat 18th 470th
Long 11-28
Lat 7-59
Comences with light Southerly trades, course E.S.E. main
togalant sail out, fair weather, finbacks & porpoises in
sight, broke out water & flour, men employed at ships
duty, near the coast,

Sun 19th 471st
Begins with light air from the S&W. main togalant
sail out, steering E. at two A.M. hauled the mainsail up,
& luffed on the wind, fair weather, saw porpoises, &
~~Mon 20th.~~ fish, green water, ~~472nd~~
Long 13-
Lat 8
Comences with light winds & fair weather, main
togalant sail out, at daylight set the mainsail
at noon sounded 42 fathoms, land in sight
& one schooner, hauled up & bent the port cable
& got the anchor off the bow, at sundown furl-
-ed the main-course, at seven P.M. clewed down the
topsails & up the foresail, handed main togalant sail
hauled down head & after sails, & came to anchor
in 17 fathoms of water,

Mond 20th 472nd
Comences with light air & calms, hazy weather,
at eight A.M. the capt of the schr, came on board,
she proved to be the Washington Freeman had taken
100 Bbls, humpbk oil struck two whales & lost them,
saw one hitback lowered three boats after him but
returned at ten A.M. no humpbk. diamond fish in
sight, also land & a trading schr, fished bowboats forward
davit, at three P.M., got underweigh, & stood in shore, at five
P.M. came to anchor in 9 fathoms of water, set six
watches, at sundown saw two humpbacks

1870

Coast of Africa

June

Tues 21st 473d

Comes in with light air as usual, hazy weather Saw two sails, humpbacks & grampuses & diamond fish put an extra cloth in mates & third mates boat-sail, at three P.M. raised two humpbks. lowered three boats at the schs. two & gave chase, at dark all on board, no success, capt gamming part of the day, catching fish, latter part large fire on shore, near several houses, quite warm with heavy dews nights,

Wed 22nd 474th

Commences with light airs, hazy weather, broke out two boats masts, some spreets, & water, making boats masts, schs lowered & got an algerine, at one P.M. lowered three boats after humpbacks, second mate stayed on board fixed his sail over, schr's boats chasing the whale too, starboard or third mates (Mr Riley's) boat went on the whale head-&-head, darted, but line being under the iron strap, slewed the iron & did not fasten, at five P.M. all on board, no success, saw one sail to leward when in the boats, put Price out of the boat, & ought to be,

Thurs 23d 475th

Commences with light trades, hazy weather, bent larboard boats sail, boat went fishing at noon returned with 64 fish, after dinner went again & got some more, at dark a humpback in sight, one steamer in shore, off five or six houses

Frid 24th 476th

Commences with light breeze, fair & hazy weather, capt. off in the bow-boat fishing, caught a bushel of fish, got his dinner on board of the W. Freeman one humpback in sight going fast, two coasting schrs in sight, at five P.M. capt on board,

Sat 25th 477th

Comes in with light air, hazy weather, one steamer anchored off the town, boat went fishing, capt Braley on board, at three P.M. capt Braley left & got underway, fine breeze at five calm schs, at anchor three small coasting vessells in sight,

Sun 26th 478th

Commences with light air as usual, hazy weather, at six A.M. got underway, two togalant sails set, at half past nine A.M. raised three small humpbacks

-lowered three boats & gave chase, at one P.M. retu
-ned without success, light breeze, at three P.M. saw
two more humpbacks, lowered and, chased them
schr's boats joined in the chase, shot one, they being on the
alert did not get any, at sundown came to anchor in te
fathoms of water, not far from the W. Freeman, spoke an
English steamer from the coast, at dark capt. Braley on
board, very warm with heavy dews nights,

Mon 27th 479th

Comences with light airs & calms, hazy weather, at sev
-en A.M. raised two humpbacks, lowered three boats, & gave
chase, to one the schooners boats after the other, she soon gave
up the one she was chasing & started for us, when the
capt. (Slobs') lowered after three more, we then started to
cut off the capts whales & the schr's boats also, at nine
I struck a large humpback for the mate, he ran a
great deal, the capt. & second mate got to us & the
iron broke we then returned to the ship, the cooper
having got the ship under-way in the meanwhile, at
four P.M. lowered three boats, third mate struck, at
sundown whale dead, at ten along-side, so ends

28 Bbls

Tues 28th 480th

1 Humpbac

Comes in with rainy weather, light air, at day light
comenced cutting at ten A.M. all in cut it in horse piec
at one P.M. capt. lowered, seeing the schooners boats
chasing two humpbacks, at three mate & second mate lowe
-d at five all on board, no fish, going quick, capt and 3d ma

Wed 29th 481st

Begins with fine breeze, fair weather, at daylig
comenced boiling, at nine boat from schr gamming at
one P.M. saw a school of 13 humpbacks, lowered three boat
schooners boats also in chase at two P.M. 3d mate (Mr. Rile
struck, mate & second mate fastened and helped kill
him, at five P.M. whale along-side, schooners boat on
board gamming, she had not taken anything at midnig
finished trying out, turned up 28 Bbls,

Thur 30th 482nd

1 Humpback

Commences with fair weather, light breeze, rigged the
large cutting stage, at seven A.M. comenced cutting, at
noon all in, two canoes, & the W. Freeman in sight, rigging

July

Coast of Africa,

-the boats for whaling, cutting up the blubber broke out water, Flour, & some oil casks, drove the oil, set anchor watches 40 miles south of Congo,

Frid 1st 483d

Comences with light breeze, fair weather, at seven A.M. comenced trying out, cutting up the blubber, schooner chasing whales. at one P.M. lowered three boats after humpbacks, at three all on board, no success, at sundown set try watches, Larboard watch first, Off Red Cliffs

Sat 2nd 484th

Comences with light winds & calms, hazy weather at daylight finished trying out turned up about 35 Bbls, at seven A.M. got under-way, main-togalant sail out, drifting down the coast, repairing cutting blocks, saw eight humpbacks & a schooner, at four P.M. came to anchor, having run to the South & of shore,

Sund 3d 485th

Comences with light air & hazy as usuale, caught a mess of fish, at one P.M. lowered three boats after a humpbacks in shore at five P.M. all on board, no success,

Mond 4th of July, 486th

Comences with a calm & hazy, at seven saw two humpbacks, capt down fishing, lowered the other boats & all gave chase, went about 15 miles down the coast, at about two saw the ship, cooper having got under-weigh, we raised the schr W. Freeman boiling, she got underway, at about four P.M. she lowered her boats, we pulled down to her boats, When her mate struck, she had taken one 80 bbls whale last friday, at dark came to anchor all on board, no fish,

Tues 5th 487th

Comences as usual, at six A.M. broke out one small cask of water then saw several humpbacks, lowered three boats after humpbacks, I struck one large cow-whale for the Mate, a-nother one got foul of the line and parted it, both irons in, at eleven A.M. all on board capt having got underway in the meantime got breakfast and lowered after some others, I struck another for the Mate. a small cow, at dark alongside, at anchor, rigging boats, shipkeepers stood the watches during the night.

25 Bbls

1870

July Coast of Africa, 1 Humpback

Wed 6th. 488th

Begins as usual with hazy weather & calms, at day light comenced cutting, at ten A.M. all in, cutting up the bluber & rigging the boats, at two P.M. lowered for two humpbacks, second mate, struck but it being a long dart did not fasten securely, & the irons drew, came on board saw another lowered and chased him without success, returned again, got underway with boats towing astern at five saw a humpback & gave chase, but did no better, schooner W. Freeman in sight boiling, at sundown anchored, very damp weather;

Thur 7th 489th

Begins as usual, chased several humpbacks, the W. Freeman in sight boiling at three P.M. got underway came very near striking, but the schooners boats struck & fast him, at dark came to anchor in 15 fathoms water

Frid 8 490th.

Comences with muggy weather as usual, at day-light comenced boiling, at half past ten lowered three boats chasing humpbacks, one coaster in sight, at noon third mate struck, a 40 bbl, humpback, he ran off shore very fast, the other boats not being able to catch him, at three P.M. cut line, at half-past four, all on board, at seven P.M. came to anchor in 14 fathoms water, at midnight finished trying out 491st turned up 27 30 ga

Sat 9th

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, at daylight broke out water, at seven A.M. got underway, stood in shore, at ten A.M. came to anchor in 9 fathoms of water stowed 69 Bbls humpback oil in fore peak, schr, whaling, did not capture anything,

1 Humpback

Sund 10th 492nd

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, at daylight washed the decks, at seven A.M. saw humpbacks the schooners boats down, got breakfast and lowered three boats, capt, soon lowered, ~~third~~ second mate struck, irons drew, fastened again, third mate fastened & killed him, at noon whale alongside, cut him in, at five P.M. all in, got underway before we lowered when ~~took~~ the whale alongside anchored,

Mon 11th 493d

Opens as usual a merchantman the Brig Myra of Sag Harbor & another whaler in sight, started the works one pot with pickle it being cracked, at one P.M. got

July Coast of Africa, 1870.

under-way, saw a finback at two lowered three boats for humpbacks, at sundown all on board with out success, Anchored, set try watches, boiling in one pot

Tues 12th 494th

Comences with light breeze, trying out, fair weather, at nine A.M. boat on board from the brig, at noon lowered three boats after a humpback, at two P.M. all returned without success, broke out water, at three brigs boat left. at five P.M. finished trying out turned up 48 Bbls.

Wed 13th 495th

Comences with light airs & calms, fair weather brig Myra of Sag Harbor cutting two whales, she caught yesterday 40 Bbls whales at nine A.M. lowered three boats & gave chase to a humpback, at ten ship lowered another boat at ten A.M. capt. struck, ran a great deal at sundown whale dead, anchored him, left second & third mate by the whale, capt. & mate started for the ship, at nine P.M. saw the Brig said she thought the ship bore S.S.W. four miles distant, pulled up fired a gun but no signs of the bk. capt. Babcock said she had been underway.

Thur 14th 496th

Comences with light air, at two A.M. returned to the Brig, had some supper, &c, at daylight saw the bk. bearing N.N.W. pulled on board, got under way, and went to the whale fine breeze at eleven A.M. whale alongside comenced cutting, at four P.M. all in, made sail, started in shore, driving oil casks, I feel quite weary, not having had any sleep lately & been at work, the Wm Freeman, a bark & the brig in sight also a finback, broke out flour yesterday, at nine P.M. came to anchor.

1 Humpback

Frid 15th 497th

Comences with light air, fair weather, at daylight started the works, the Osprays, two boats, came on board to buy some bread, She was about 12 miles to windard, had taken two humpbacks, went to the brig, reported the Triton with five humpbacks making 150 Bbls, had lost two, about 40 miles to windard, the schr an American merchant-ship in sight, at two P.M. got underway, at six P.M. came to anchor, set try watches, fine breeze,

1870.

Coast of Africa,

July

Sat 16th. 498th.

Comences with light breeze, hazy weather, four sails humpbacks in sight, stowed 66 Bbl oil in fore peak, Ospray & W. Freeman boiling, broke out water,

Sund 17th. 499th.

Comenxences with light air, hazy weather, four sails in sight, at noon lowered three boats & pulled to windard abreast the Ospray, cruising, saw several whales going fast, capt. lowered at two P.M, at dark all on board, no success, Brig Myra cought one, Ospray caught one 40 Bbl, whale 15th.

Mon 18th. 500th.

Opens as usual, at seven A.M, sent first & second Mates off to windard to cruise, others stowing oil, stowed 37 Bbls, 20 gallons, capt, lowered but returned without success, at fours P.M, the Ospray's boats, gave up chasing a coupl of Humpbacks we gave chase & I struck a whale 28 Bbl for the Mate capt, & third mate lowered, two whales with the fast whale third mate struck one 30 Bbl of them, at sundown mates whale dead, we fastened the ~~third~~ second mate to our whale, ships came down, & anchored, went on board got some dry clothes & grub, at eleven capt. on board, third mate had his whale killed at nine P.M, we lay by the whale, 50 Bbls

Tues, 19th. 2 Humpbacks 501st.

Comences with hazy weather, at daylight hauled our whale up, they both having sunk, got underway took him alongside, cut him in, sent Mr. Allen with some refreshmen at noon got underway, sent the second mate to the boats, at five P.M, sent larboard boat to help tow him alongsid they having hauled him up, at dark alongside the W. Freeman, brig Myra boiling, Ospray & Humpbacks in sight, a sloo came alongside, with negroes, gave them some water, scraps & humpback meat, shipkeepers stand the watches,

Wed 20th. 502nd.

Camences with light air & calms, fair weather, at daylight, comenced cutting at ten A.M, all in, rigging the boats, started the works, the brig Myra, schooner Washington Freema & bk. Ospray in sight, also a coasting vessell, broke out sugar & beef, at one P.M, got underway, stood in shore, at six P.M, came to anchor, schooners boat on board gamming at nine P.M all on board set try watches, one of the schooners men talk of trading with Price as she is homeward bound

1870

Coast of Africa.

July
Thurs 21st. 503d.

Opens as usual, hazy weather, at seven A.M. sent John S. Price on board the W. Freeman & Cornelius Watson, came as boatsteerer in his Place, trying out, at five P.M. all done boiling, brig's boat struck & stove our boat; took the boat to the ship, but saved the whale, schooner started for home, & we are seperated from a very disagreeable shipmate

Frid 22nd. 504th.

Comences with light air & calms, hazy weather at seven A.M. all four boats went to windard, did not see any whales, at sundown all on board, brig had caught two today, close to us, capt. had seen eight whales during the day, schooner & Ospray in sight under-way,

Sat 23d. 505th.

Comences with light air, hazy weather, sent two boats to windard to to cruise, saw a school of whales, going quick lowered the other boats & chased them without success, Ospray caught one small whale, Ospray anchored about nine A.M. two miles off shore from us, brig got underway stood for her first whale, broke out butter & pickled Onions at five P.M. all on board,

Sund 24th. 506th.

Comences with fine breeze, hazy weather, sent three boats to windard, Ospray's three boats to windard, she caught a whale, several passed going fast, at ten A.M. fourth mate lowered & got one small whale, got the ship under-way, ran to the whale, at five P.M. all on board, cut in the whale, at dark all in, 18 Bbls

1 Humpback

Mon 25th. 507th.

Comences with fine breeze, hazy, at seven A.M. sent three boats to windard, at eight A.M. I struck a Humpback for the mate, fourth mate lowered pulled to us struck & helped kill him, mate killed him, sunk, ship came to us, Mr Allen went to the ship, at two P.M. came to anchor, cutting up the small whale, at three P.M. started the works, capt. Hyres of the Ospray on board, had taken 170 Bbls Humpback, lay by our whale during the night, 56 B

1 Humpback

Tues 26th. 508th.

Comences with light breeze, hazy, at daylight finished trying out, turned up 21 Bbls, tried to haul up our whale hauled one iron out of him & left the boat fast to

uly Coast of Africa.

him, all came on board, stowed 45 Bbls. of oil in ground tier main & after hold, Osprey struck a whale but did not succeed in capturing him, caught about four bushels of fish, tried to haul him up at sundown, broke an iron, lay by him all night.

Wed 27th 509th

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, at daylight hauled up the whale, took him alongside, cut him in, & started the works, two humpbacks Osprey & Myra in sight, at three P.M. got under-way, standing in shore, at P.M. came to anchor in 12 fathoms of water, set try watches Port first, rigging the boats,

Thur 28th 510th

Comences with fine breeze, Cloudy weather at daylight finished trying out, sent three boats to windard, saw two whales, going fast, Triton came down & anchored reports 320 Bbls, Hb, gamming in the evening,

Frid 29th 511th

Comences with fine breeze, at daylight sent three boats to windard, Tritons boats struck a whale, we chased several but were very shy, at dark all on board, no whale & very tired, a French steamer passed to the windard,

Sat 30th 512th

Comences with light breeze, hazy weather, at daylight got under-way, stowing oil in lower main hold Stowed 68 Bbls, at ten A.M. came to anchor, Tritons boats towed all night at ten her whale to the ship, she weighed anchor and stood in ahead of us, spoke the Myra's, boat reports 200 Humpblk this season, also the Osprey with 200 B

Sun 31st 513th

Comences with hazy weather & calm, heard some whales spout at six A.M. at seven saw them, lowered two boats paddled close to them, went down & one came up close to the second mates boat, he struck, we (the mates boat) pulled to him, gave him our warp, passed him our iron, & he struck the other for us, there being two, capt had the other boats lowered, mate fired two bomb-lances into our whale he being the largest, the first did not explode, but the second did & killed him, third mate struck second mates whale, & fourth mate ours, at ten A.M. got the ship under-way.

1870

August Coast of Africa

2 Humpbacks

at eleven anchored, towed the whales to the ship, cut in the largest, at eight P.M. All in, Triton, Ospray, Myra in sight, at three P.M. whales along-side,

Mond 1st 514th

Comences as usual, at daylight comenced cutting the other whale, at nine A.M. all in, started the works, at three P.M. the port try-pot started leaking, gave up trying in it, Triton, Myra, Ospray, and another whaler came frome the windard & anchored, and another sail in sight, cutting up the blubber, at sundown set try watches starboard first, boats around us cruising through the day, broke out water, & bread,

Tues 2nd 515 2nd Error

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, trying out, at seven A.M. got under-way, standing to the leward, spoke the brig Myra, had taken 170 Bbls, also the Ospray in sight, capt Babcock reports her with 208 Bbls, & he had one spouting blood this morning, at one P.M. saw several whales, lowered three boats & third mate succeeded in striking one, second mate struck the same one, at eight P.M. whale dead, & ship at anchor, towed untill about—

Wed 3d 516 3d

1 Humpback

—two A.M. found the current so strong that we could not gain, anchored, second mate went to the ship, and returned stopped by the whale, others went on board at daylight got underway ran down to the whale, took him alongside, trying out, one watch below, Triton came down and anchored, reports 410 Bbls, having taken two whales since we saw her, one of her crew (Holder Wood) very sick,

Thurs 4th 547th

Comences with a calm, fair weather, at one A.M. finished trying out, at daylight comenced cutting at ten A.M. all in, capt. Snell came on board & fixed the try-pot but without success, at noon started the works, salted four Bbls. whale meat to trade, started seven casks of water, cooper went on board the Triton & repaired several cask's,

Frid 5th 548th

Comences the same, trying out, capt Snell came on board to get some pickled onions, broke out some, broke out several casks, at eight A.M. sent the watch below, started the

ugust Coast of Africa,

scuttle butt full of water, at ten A.M., light air, at twelve capt. Sned went on board & got under-way & we followed suit, at half past ten P.M. came to anchor,

Sat 6th 546th

Comences as usual, at six A.M, got underway, crossed the Mouth of Congo river, Triton & another vessell in sight stowed 87 Bbls Humpback oil in lower main hold starboard side, at two P.M. fresh breeze, breeze off shore Mornings & Sea Breeze, after-noons, water very dark, at dark came to anchor in ten fathoms of water, very strong current,

Sun 7th 547th

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather at three A.M., ship started to drag at anchor, payed out forty fathoms found she had deepened water to 17 fathoms, at daylight got underway, at eight A.M, wind decreasing & current increasing, came to anchor, at two P.M, got underway, off Cabenda, at four out of the Congo current, at sundown came to anchor at Cabenda, natives on board, the Triton & a Dutch steamer laying at anchor,

Mond 8th 548th

Comences with light breeze, fair weather, trading, capt went on shore to trade, brought off some oranges, peanuts, Pine-Apples, & chickens, I bought a parrot, Tritons crew on board gamming, one man deserted, (Edward Berry)

Tues 9th 549th

Comences as usual, at seven A.M. light air, got under-way & the Triton in company, at noon fine breeze, coopering the oil, at three P.M. lowered two boats after humpbacks the Triton having lowered a two P.M., after another, at half past four all on board, humpbacks still on the tramp, at sundown came to anchor in thirteen fathoms of water, broke out beef, beans, &c,

Wed 10th 550th

Opens with light breeze, fair weather at daylight weighed anchor, standing down the coast, stowed 50 Bbls, oil in lower main hold, Triton & several merchant vessells in sight at three P.M. lowered one boat after, several humpbacks. but they were going to windard quick, at sundown spoke the bk. Wave Capt Briggs 14 months out had taken 380 sp, 280 Hum anchored, & the Triton came & anchored, gamming, at ten P.M. all on board.

1870

August Leoango & Meambye

Thus, 11th 551st

Comences with light breeze, fair weather, at daylight weighed anchor & stood along the coast, Triton also under-way, at eleven A.M., Triton lowered his boats & caught two Humpbacks, at three P.M. lowered three boats after Humpbacks, at dark all on board, no success, came to anchor in 11 fathoms of water, broke out pros

Frid 12th 552nd

Opens with light air, & fair weather, second & third mates lowered & went in shore, chasing whales, the Mate not being very well did not lower, at nine A.M. second mate struck a Humpback, third mate gave his line to the second mate & he fastened him, Mate & fourth mate lowered as soon as the boats struck, Mate struck second Mates whale & fourth mate the third's mate's whale, killed & anchored them, fourth Mate returned to the ship & got under-way at 11 A.M., Mate started after another school of Humpbacks & succeded in catching a turtle at three P.M., both whales alongside 2 Humpbacks An English man-of-war passed us supposed to be the Sirius, (steamer) cut in part of one whale, the piece tore out & the whale sank as far as the flukechain would let him, cut in the other, & in the evening tried to haul up the first one but at ten P.M., gave it up as a bad job, sent the watch below, saw whales pass in the night, 70 Bbls

Sat 13th 553rd

Opens as usual, at daylight swept up the whale & cut him in, started the works, at noon, sent second & fourth mate in shore, at two P.M., fourth mate struck third mate lowered got his mark in the fourth Mates boat & he fastened him to the whale, at dark ~~third~~ second Mate to the whale whale, set try watches with the men on board, & as I have a very poor light I will cry End-ho, & wait to see if they save the whale, at nine P.M. third mate returned, whale dead five miles distant bearing W. forty miles from Leoango, 55 from Meambye 60 Bbls

Sund 14th 554th

Comences as usual, trying out, at six A.M. saw the boats, sent the third mate with refreshments to the other boats, with orders to tow to leeward at seven A.M., light breeze, got under-way, stood out, & at noon took the whale

1870

August 40 Miles Leeward of Loango,

1 Humpback

alongside, & stood in shore, gave two boats crews watch below in the after-noon, plenty of humpbacks in sight, started a cask of water, at six P.M. set the watch, at seven came to anchor, Triton in sight, Mate of Duty sick,

Mond 15th. 556th.

Comences with light breeze, fair weather, trying out, at tene A.M. slacked down the works & cut in the whale, broke out flags, pork, water, flour & bread to get the casks, at two P.M. whale in, started the works, Triton passed to leeward in shore,

Tues 16th. 557th.

Comences with a calm, fair weather, humpbacks in sight, trying out, at daylight finished trying the first two whales, trying the other, very warm,

Wed 17th 558th.

Comences with light breeze, fair weather, trying out the last whale blasted very much, at eleven A.M. the Nautilas Capt Smith, ten months out, with 500 Bbls, Humpback, reports the Triton with 440 Bbls, having cut one of her last whales & he being a dry-skin, had to throw it overboard, bought four Bbls. Molasses, & a keg of lime, at three P.M. lowered the fourth mate & I struck a whale for him, killed him, at four P.M. finished trying the first whales, turned up 131 Bbls got the ship under-way & ran to the lee of the whale, lowered the other boats & towed him near the ship, ran a whole line, at nine & one half P.M. whale alongside, set anchor watches, light rain, 48 Bbls.

Thurs 18th 559th

1 Humpback

Comences as usual, at daylight cut in the whale, at ten A.M. all in, stowed 43 Bbls. oil in ground tier fore-hold Nautilas in sight & humpbacks, at sundown started the try-works, cloudy, the Nautilas took a whale

Frid 19th. 560th.

Comences with a light air, cloudy weather, try-ing out, watch below through the day, at half past eleven got underway, & stood in shore, Nautilas cutting in, & a coaster in sight, at three P.M. came to anchor, stowed a cask of beef in barrells, latter part fine breeze,

Sat 20th 561st.

Opens as usual at dayfight finished trying out, stowed 97 Bbls oil in lower main hold, started scuttle butt full, Humpbacks in sight,

August, Coast of Africa.

Sun 21st. 562nd.

Begins as usual, with light breeze, the Nautilas under-way, stowed the remainder of the oil in lower main hold, at eleven A.M., all down at noon underway standing in shore, a steamer passed going to leeward, at one P.M., lowered three boats after a humpback, at four returned without success, at dark came to anchor in nine fathoms of water, stowed 35

Mon 22nd. 563d.

Comences with light breeze, hazy weather, at daylight got under-way, standing down the coast, at two P.M., gamming the Triton & Nautilas each with 500 Bbls. Humpback, at sundown came to anchor, repaired the casks & try pots, & works broke out slop-Chest,

Tues. 23d. 564th.

Comences with light winds, hazy weather, at eight A.M. got underway, standing to leward, with all sail set, repaired the after house, broke out Beef, & pork large numbers of diamond-fish in sight, one man (Holder Wood) onboard the Triton not expected to live, at sundown came to anchor in 19 fathoms of water

Wed 24th. 565th,

Comences with light airs & calms, hazy weather, at six A.M., got under-way, sent two boats off shore in chase of a humpback & two in shore to cruise, at nearly ten A.M. fourth mate struck a calf; second mate struck the cow, they being the off shore boats, at noon ship to the whale whale on the bottom, sent the boats in pursuit of other ~~boats~~, whales, Triton & Nautilas came down & struck some whales, the boats in shore chased a whale all the forenoon at about one P.M., gave chase to a cow & calf, after a while succeeded in striking the cow, fired two bomb-lances into the whale, the ~~second~~ third mate struck & at the same time the whale struck the boat, & stove her, he immeddately cut, we cut also, in order to save the crew, they all clamb on the boat and the whale then struck the boat several times in succession, killed one man (Ezikel Seco) a native of St. Helena, & hurting another badly, picked up five of the crew & some of the craft, turned the boat over capt sent the other boats, down to us, they came at dark & helped tow the boat to the ship, at eight P.M., all on board

August Coast of Africa

Thurs, 25th 566th

Comences with light breeze, fair weather, at daylight sent three boats to cruise, chased several but they proved to shy, at four P.M. all on board, rigging waist boat from off the house, put the stoven boat on the house, capt. took the deceased mans things aft, tried to haul up the whale, without success,

Frid 26th, 568th Humpback

Comences with fresh breeze, hazy weather, at daylight tried to haul up the whale, but did not succeed, Nautilas came down in shore & anchored trying out, at ten A.M. hauled up the whale, sharks had eaten more than half of the whale, cut in the remainder, at two P.M. started the works, & lowered two boats after whales, at four P.M. all on board, without a whale, whales going to windard fast, try-watches starboard first, fourth mate came very near striking

Sat 27th 568th

Comences with fresh breeze, squally weather, lowered two boats, at seven A.M. chasing humpbacks, at noon third mate lowered, at two P.M. finished trying out, & the second mate lowered, whale turned up 30 Bbls, fourth mate struck & iron drew, at five P.M. all on board, the ship having got under-way at noon, we came to anchor at dark off Red Bluff lee side of Meambye,

Sun 28th 569th

Opens with fresh breeze, cloudy weather, lowered all the boats, third mate struck and after about one hour iron drew, whales going fast, at four P.M. fourth mate went to a whale & his boatsteerer missed him, at five P.M. all on board, no success, caught several large porgies,

Mon 29th 570

Comences with light breeze, hazy with light rain squalls, cleaned up & got under-way, bound to Annabone, broke out shooks & setting them up, started butt full of water, a brig & two or three humpbacks in sight, all sail set, latter part strong breeze, course W. set half watches, set up ten casks,

Tues 30th 571st

Comes in with light breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind S. by W. course W. broke out meat & shooks

1840

To Annabona

August

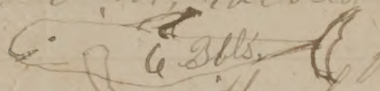
flagged ten casks & set up six more, the remainder of the set, plenty of fish in sight, also finbacks & humpbacks, porpoises in sight,

Wed 31st 572nd

Comences with fine breeze, & fair weather, all sail set, stowed down 27 Bbls, 15 Gals, stowed several water casks, finbacks & skipjacks in sight, wind S, S, E, course N, W, by N,

Thurs 1st of September 573d

Comences with fine breeze & fair weather, all sail set, taking beef out of casks & packing it in barrells stowed it in the after hold, wind S, S, W, course N, N, W, at noon luffed on the wind, broke out beef & the two slops casks, gave the men slops & packed the remainder in one cask, at eight P, M, tacked ship, at midnight tacked again

Frid: 2nd 

four Blackfish 574th,

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, at seven A, M, raised the island of Anabon, repairing the whale-lines, at half past ten A, M, lowered three boats after blackfish, I struck one for the mate third mate struck & second mate caught two, took them to the ship, cut them up at two P, M, tacked, on starboard tack, lat, four miles north of Anabona, broke out flour, tobacco hats &c, gave the men hats, at nine P, M, tacked ship,

Sat 3d 575th

Comes in with fresh breeze, fair weather all sail set beating up to the island, mincing the blubber, one sail in sight, hauled up & bent the starboard cable,

Sund 4th 576th

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, wind S, S, W, course - - beating up to the Island, at ten A, M, natives on board at eleven A, M, came to anchor the lee side of Annabona, natives trading, at two P, M, lowered three boats, after a humpback going fast, at four P, M, all on board, tryed out the blackfish, six Bbls, at sundown set anchor watches,

Mon 5th 577th

begins with fine breeze, fair weather, at half past four A, M, lowered three boats, pulled to the windard of the Island, & came very near striking, iron hit

September ~~August,~~ Annabona.

~~the~~ calf's fin, capt. trading for wood & frui at dark all on board without success,

Tues 6th. 578th

Opens as usual, sent three boats to cruise saw only two or three whales far off, got ~~only~~ 80 bushels potatoes (sweet) at dark all on board Jack Diamond had no supper, so ends, broke out water

Wed 7th. 579th

Commences with fresh breeze, fair weather, sent all the boats to windard, capt. bought several bushels of sweet Potatoes, broke out bread, beef, & pork, at sundown all on board, no success,

Thurs 8th. 580th

Morning moderating, sent three boats to windard to cruise, mate being sick, at about nine sighted third mate, chasing a cow & calf humpbacks 3 lowered with the captain, third mate soon struck & the other boats got to him, & the iron drew from the calf, pulled to the weather of the island & came very near striking a whale, at two P.M. on board, went ashore to trade capt. bought about 200 eggs & two bushels of Potatoes, canoes alongside trading, at dark all on board, without success, have a very bad head-ache, if I was at home would lie down & give up,

Frid 9th. 581st

Opens as usual, fresh breeze, sent three boats to windard to cruise, natives on board trading, arrived the English brig Clifton of Liverpool, to take in ballast bound to Galveston, Texas, at sundown boats not returning supposed they had a whale, lowered the larboard boat with some supper for them, & pulled to the windard, at seven P.M., met the third mate coming on board, he turned & went with us to the windard of the Island the fourth mate having struck first, to a cow & calf humpback, all started to tow to the ship, broke out flour sugar,

Sat 10th. 582nd

1st Humpback 1 cow 1 calf

Commences as usual, at three A.M. whale to the ship, sent all hand below, at day-light called all hands, sent up the cutting gear, cutting in any quantity of natives on board & alongside after whale meat, stopped cutting several times for them to cut off meat, at noon all in, boiled some picle in the pots & then started to boil, at five P.M., set try watches, port watch first,

Sun 11th. 583rd.

Comes in with fine breeze, & hazy weather, at three A.M. had a rain squall, trying out, went on board the brig & brought back the captain to see the whaling gear, carried him on board again, captain went ashore

Mon 12th. 584th.

Comences as usual, fair weather, sent three boats to the windard to cruise mate came very near striking when the third mate ran into him & stove him, mate returned to the ship, repairing the boat, at two P.M. fou the mate lowered after a cow & calf without success, at four P.M. on board again, at four P.M. finished trying out, turned up 68 Bbls,

Tues 13th. 585th.

Comences with fresh breeze, fair weather, sent all four boats to cruise, chased several whales, at three P.M. fourth mate struck a calf, second mate struck the cow, fourth mate killed the calf & second mates line parted, sailed Brig Clifton, capt. Williams, at dusk all on board no success,

Wed 14th. 586th.

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, stowing down oil in lower main hold, stowed 62 Bbls, 27 Gals, becketed a raft of water casks, lost the bread cask key,

Thur 15th. 587th.

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, sent two boats to windard to cruise, & towed off a raft of water, stowed it & sent the casks on shore again, two sails in the offing, at sundown all on board, at eleven P.M. bk. Nautilas came to anchor

Frid 16th. 588th.

Comences with fine breeze, & fair weather, sent two boats to windard, & the others to tow the raft on board & then the third mate came to windard, arrived the Triton with 650 this season her try-pots broke so that they could not use them, Nautilas had taken 650 this season, at sundown all on board, gamming, report Leonidas with 16

September **Annabona**

Sat 17th 589th

Commences with fine breeze, several light rain squalls, broke out between decks, coopered the bread stowed it back & some water between decks, washing ship outside, boating off wood, at dusk gamming, wood not all off,

Sun 18th 590th

Commences with light winds & fair weather, nearly all hands on shore from all the ships, I went on board the Mantilas with the capt. at two P.M. returned & went ashore, at nine P.M. all on board, so ends,

Mon 19th 591st

Commences with fine breeze, & fair weather washing ship inside, capt. went ashore & bought about fifteen bushells of sweet potatoes, & thirty bunches of bananas, broke out beef & pork, gamming the Triton, sailed the Mantilas, large fire on shore

Tues 20th 592nd

Commences as usual, sent boat ashore after sand & rolled her, unbent & stowed port cable, took in the large cutting stage, at nine A.M. got under-way on starboard tack, heading S.S.E, all sail set, stowed the anchors on the bows & cable below, rigging boats at sundown set the watches.

Wed 21st 593rd

Commences with fresh S.W. trades, steering S.S.E. at three A.M. tacked ship, all sail set, finished washing ship inside, Annabona & algerines in sight at noon tacked ship, Latitude 2° 01' South, broke out tobacco.

Thurs 22nd 594th

Commences with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, at one A.M. tacked ship, heading W by N, wind S.W. by S, working in the rigging, at eleven A.M. tacked ship, took some rigging out of the fore hold & put it in the sail-pen, rove new topsail reef-tacles & fore & main buntlines,

Frid 23rd 595th

Commences as usual, light winds, heading on the wind starboard tack S.S.E, all sail set, working in the rigging drawing & knotting yarns

1870

September From Annabona

Sat 24th 596th
Comences with light winds & fair weather,
Lat 4° 17' S all sail set, working in the rigging, broke out
molasses & paint-oil, started butt full of water
water very green, & red at times, wind S.W. head
-ing S.E. at five P.M. tacked ship,

Sun 25th 597th
Comences with light breeze, with light rain
Lat 4° 24 squalls, baffling winds, tacked several times, all
sail set,

Mon 26th 598
Morning light airs & calms, rainy weather, all
Lat 4° 17 sail set, one bk. in sight tacked several times, wind
baffling, broke out beef, making spunyarn,

Tues 27th 599th
Comences with light winds from the S, & W,
Lat 5° 08' heading S & E, all sail set took the stoven boat
on deck & repairing it, making spunyarn,

Wed 28th 600th
Comences with light winds, fair weather, all sail
Lat 5° 25' set, steering to the southard, repairing the
stoven boat, killed three centipedes

Thur 29th 601st
Lat 5-42 S. Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail
out, heading S.E. [illegible] at one A.M. tacked ship, heading W.by S
repairing stoven boat, at five P.M. tacked ship, &
at eleven tacked again Lat, 5-42 S, Long nearly seven,

Frid 30th 602nd
Lat, 5° 52' S Comences with fine breeze, & fair weather,
all sail set, repairing stoven boat, fitting
boats for whaling, blackfish in sight, wind
S & W, heading W. by S. at five P.M. tacked
ship, Lat, 5° 52' S

Sat 1st of October 603rd
October,, Comences with light breeze, fair weather, all
Lat 6° 16 sail set, wind S & W. heading S & E. at five
A.M. tacked ship, broke out water, repairing
~~&~~ painting stoven boat, light breeze, Lat 6° 16
tacked ship at ten P.M.

October Sp. St. Helena

Sun 2nd 604th
Lat 6°-52 S
Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, heading W. by S. at two P.M. tacked ship, at six P.M. tacked ship,

Mon 3rd 605th
Lat 7°-2 S
Comences with fresh breeze, fair weather, all sail set, repairing the stoven boat, wind S. heading W.S.W. finished the boat & put it on the house, tacked ship at eleven P.M.

Tues 4th 606th
No observation
Comences with fresh breeze, fair weather cont tacked ship at three A.M. & at eight wind S. by W. heading W. by S. painted bow & starboard boats inside, broke out beef & pork,

Wed 5th 607th
Lat 8°-17 S
Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind S. heading W.S.W. painted port & waist boats inside, porpoises in sight,

Thurs 6th 608th
Long 3°-03' E
Lat 8°-59'
Comences with moderate breeze, fair weather, all sail set, painted the stoven boat outside, broke out slop-chest, & water, one sail in sight latter part tacked several times,

Frid 7th 609th
Lat 9°-55' S
Long 2°-22' East
Comences with gentle breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.E. by S. course S.W. & S.W. by W. a finback in sight, porpoises in sight,

Sat 8th 610th
Lat 10°-45
Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, cloudy weather, slushed the masts, wind S.S.E. heading S.W. by W. latter part fresh breeze,

Sun 9th 611th
Lat 12°-03 S
Long 26 miles East

Comences with fresh breeze, cloudy & cool, all sail set, wind S.S.E. heading S.W. at nine A.M. took in the fore-top-galant-sail, parted port main-topgalant-sheets, rove new ones, at five P.M. took in the main-topgalant sail, wind increasing. caught a porpoise

Mon 10th 612th
Lat 13-20
Long 56 miles West
Comences with strong breeze, cloudy weather, at four A.M. handed gaff-topsail, & fly-jib, under topsails & courses, wind S.S.E. course S.W. by W & W.S.W.

To St. Helena.

October

crossed the meridian of Greenwich, scraped the spade poles, porpoises in sight,

Tues 11th 613th

Lat 14°45 S Long 2°45 W

Commences with fresh breeze, cloudy weather, at daylight all sail set wind S.E. by S, course W. S. W, washed the mainmast, at noon course W. by S. gave the men mol-lasses,

Wed 12th 614th

Lat 15°56 S Long 5°20' West

Commences with fresh breeze, squally weather, all sail set, wind S. E, course W by S. broke out water, beef & pork & flour, at ten A.M. long 4°45. W. course W. at noon Lat 15°56 S. course W. N. W, one brig in sight, at six P.M. sighted St. Helena bearing due west, shortened sail to double reef topsails & foresail and at nine P.M. luffed on Port tack, hauled up & bent the cables

Thus 13th 615!

Commences with fresh breeze, squally weather, at two A.M. wore ship, at daylight hauled up more cable, running for the island, at nine A.M. came to anchor, in St. Helena, the American whalers, Triton, Nautilus, President Leonidas, Desdamona, C, B, Philips & brig Inzra at anchor also Chanticlier of London & several other mer-chant-man, & an English gunboat at anchor, arrived the American Frigate Delaware, from Cape Town, washed ship outside, St Helena men went on shore,

Frid 14th 616th

Commences with fresh breezes, & light rain squalls through the day, sailed two merchant-men, & the American man of war Delaware, for New York, turned over the boats & scrubbed the bottoms,

Sat 15th 617th

Commences with fine breeze, fair weather, painted Larboard, starboard & bow boats, took the deck pot out of the fore hold, started the sheet iron on the after part of the try-works, broke out water;

Sun 16th 618th

Commences with light breeze, fair weather, sent starboard watch on shore, boys off buying coca-nuts,

October St. Helena

Mon 17th 619th
Commences with fair weather, moderate breeze, brought off main tye, transhipped a try pot from the President capt. Almy, broke out

Tues 18th 620th
Morning fair weather, fine breeze, setting up the fore & aft stays, & topmast & topgalant backstays, brought off two dozen cabbages, broke out slop-cask, to sell the C. B. Philips some clothing; arrived three German ships, & two sailed again,

Wed 19th 621st
Commences with fine breeze, fair weather, took out the old try-pots & set new ones, sailed one merchant ship, the English gunboat Rocket firing at target

Thur 20th 622nd
Commences with fresh breeze; strong at intervals, fair weather, setting the try-pots, set up jib guys, & mizzen topmast stay,

Frid 21st 623d
Commences with fair weather, & light gales, repairing the try-works, brought off 50 bricks & a bushell of lime
[redacted] Captain Chappell of bk. C. B. Philips, whilst returning from a picnic last night, rode ahead of the others and when the others came up found him thrown from his horse, & neck dislocated, "in the midst of sea life we are in death," Triton broke her anchor & drifted

Sat 22nd 624th
Commences with strong winds, squally weather, washed ship, passed several vessells mate on shore to the funeral, broke out water beef & pork,

Sun 23d 625th
Commences with strong winds, squally with light rain, starboard watch ashore on liberty, gamming, Triton arrived

Mon 24th 626
Commences with fresh winds, hazy with light rain squalls port watch ashore on liberty, washed ship inside, sailed the Desdemona, arrived several merchant ships,

Tues 25th 627
Commences with strong winds, fair weather, starboard

watch ashore on liberty broke out some empty casks, filled them to heel the ship, painted starboard side below white streak, cooper went to look at some shooks ashore, arrived & sailed several merchantman, one man (W. Leane) Deserted

Wed 26th 628th

Comences with fair winds & fair weather, painted port side of the ship below the white streak, port watch ashore on liberty, arrived several merchantman, two men deserted (R. Scott & C. Guiscard) arrived the English gunboats Pioneer & Sirius from coast of Africa, I went to Mr. Anschill

Thurs 27th 629th

Fair weather, fine breeze, starboard watch on liberty, painted the stern, sailed three merchant ships, Discharged Andrew Chase,

Frid 28th 630th

Deserted S. Johnson & Charles Williams

morning fair weather fresh breeze, port watch on liberty, painted ship forward inside, arrived & sailed several merchant vessells, also sailed the C. S. Phillips, Discharged the acting second mate, (McClellan)

Sat 29th 631st

Comences with fine winds fair weather, broke out bread & water, brought on board 17 wine casks, 14 casks in shooks set up part of them, also brought off a quarter of beef, a keg of butter, & two bushells of beans, sailed bk. President,

Sun 30th 632nd

Comences with fresh breezes, fair weather, arrived three merchant ships & two sailed, set Julius ashore,

Mond 31st 633d

Comences with fresh winds, fair weather, broke out after hold stowed down 17 wine casks full of salt water, stowed back the other provisions, broke out sugar, went on board the Dutch merchant vessell California, from Batavia bound to Amsterdam with a cargo of tea,

Tues 1st ~~November~~ 634th

November begins as usual with fresh winds fair weather arrived the British gunboat Industry, finished painting ship, sailed the Dutch ship Calafornia,

1870

St Helena

November

Wed 2nd 635th

Comes in with fresh trades, cloudy weather, broke out casks for water, arrived two barques, picked over all the sweet-potatoes, took 100 Bbls of water from water boat, sent ashore a bbl of beef

Thur 3d 636th

Comences with squally weather & windy arrived several ships & three sailed, the Nautilos laying off & on brought off 15 buskells of potatoes & 50 cabages, sent on shore one bundle of iron hoops, capt. & freinds came on board & returned,

Frid 4th 637th

Comences with fresh trades, squally weather, brought off six men, carried ashore some old ropes & about 30 lbs of slush, arrivd two French ships & one English ship, sailed one of the French ships, Mr. Burchill very kind, have a very bad cough,

Sat 5th 638th

Comences with fresh breeze, squally weather, at one P.M. got under-way, went ashore after the mail returned at five P.M. with orders to return Tuesday under double reef foretopsails whole main & foresail, latter part set the mainsail, Desdemona & Nautilos laying off & on, stowed starboard anchor

Sun 6th 639

Comences with fresh breeze, hazy weather, under double reef. foretopsail whole main & foresail, laying off & on, mastheadsman aloft,

Mond 7th 640th

Comences with fresh S.E. trades hazy weather under topsails & courses, broke out pork, stowed the cable, three sails in sight, latter part moderating.

Tues 8th 641st

Comences with fair weather, fine breeze, under topsails & courses, laying off & on, at nine A.M. sent boat ashore at eleven returned & got 30 lbs of beef, & carried ashore, at one P.M. capt. on board passed lee side of the island, on starboard tack wind S.E. set all sail, November, St Helena To Pigeon Ground,

Wed 9th 642nd

Comences with fine winds fair weather, main topgalant sail out, course S.W. wind S.E. repairing draw-water bucket,

Thur 10th 643d

Comences with fresh breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, repaired the try works, at six A.M. Mr Allen raised a school of small sperm whales, at eight A.M. lowered three boats after them thus second mate Chas Riley succeeded in striking one & then the mate & third mate afterwards, third mates iron drew, at three P.M. whales alongside, cut them in, quite rough, killed one whale first, set try-watches at sundown starboard watch first, cutting up the Blubber, sent down the cutting gear,

Frid 11th 644th

Comences with fresh breeze, fair weather under double reef topsails & foresail, on starboard tack at nine A.M. tacked ship, cutting up the whales heads, broke out oil casks, at two P.M. started the works, rigging the boats for whaling,

Sat 12th 645th

Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, hazy weather with several light rain squalls, under double reefs & foresail trying out, started the butt full of water at ten P.M. finished trying out, turned up 42 Bbls, one sail in sight, come in out of the wet

Sun 13th 646th

Comences with fresh breeze, hazy weather, under double reef topsails & courses,

Mon 14th 647th

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, under double reef topsails & courses, broke out the after hold & stowed down 36 Bbls of sperm oil in wine casks, jumpers in sight, at six P.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails heading S.W.

Tues 15th 648th

Comences with fair weather, fine breeze, under topsails & courses, changed the waist boat for one on the house made some sail bags

November

To Pigeon Ground,

at five P.M. set the main togalant sail,
repairing the tryworks, latter part rainy, course S.W,

Wed 16th
649th

Commences with fine breeze, fair weather main
topgalant sail out, unbent the foresail, repaired, & bent
it, broke out beef, wind S.E. course S.W. by S,

Thur 17th
650th

Comences with light winds, fair weather, wind E.
course S.W. by S. main togalant sail out, cutting
up an old topsail, killers in sight,

Frid 18th
651st

Tried slippery to wash,

Comences with light winds & fair weather
main togalant sail out, wind N.E. course
S.W. by S. made new fly jib pennants, rove
new foretopmast staysail sheets & main togalant
braces,

Sat 19th
652nd

Comences with light N.E. winds, fair weather
all sail set, made new waist boat mast, latter
part wind Variable, So. Ends course S.W. by S.

Sun 20th
653d

Comences with light Easterly winds, fair weather,
all sail set, course S.W. by S. porpoises in sight,

Mon 21st
654th

Comences with gentle breeze from the Eastard, fair
weather, course S.E. main togalant sail out, porpoise
in sight, picking oakum & laying up knittles,

Tues 22nd
655th

Long 9° 45

Comences with fine S.E. winds, heading on
the wind port tack fair weather, broke out water
& beef, main togalant sail out, broke out the
run, put some old iron & blocks there, & stowed
back, at sundown handed main togalant sail

Wed 23d
656th

Long 8° 58' W

Comences with light winds, fair weather, wind
N.E.W. course E.S.E. main togalant sail out,
throwed the broken try-pot overboard, broke
out flour, oil, & sugar, stowed the between decks
over, making scrub teeth, porpoises & grampuses
in sight, at sundown shortened sail,

1870

November, Whaling Ground.

Thur 24th 657th

Lat 30°— Long 8° Comes in with light winds, fair weather, wind N.W. course E.S.E. main topgalant sails out, at eleven A.M. had a rain squall rove signal halliards, Jumpers in sight, at sundown shortened sail, & wore ship,

Frid 25th 658th

Commences with fine breeze, hazy weather with light rain squalls, under topsails & courses, wind N.W. corse W.S.W. at sundown shortened sail,

Sat 26th 659th

Comes in with strong S.W. winds, rainy heading S.S.E. at four A.M. fair weather at daylight under topsails & courses, broke out water, making scrubbrooms, at sundown shortened sail, at ten P.M. light winds, wore ship, whales seem scarce, cool weather, saturday night but no pay,

Sun 27th 660th

Commences with fair weather, fine Northerly winds, heading to the westard, under topsails & courses, at one P.M. set maintopgalant sail, finbacks in sight, at four P.M. light air, at sundown shortened sail,

Mon 28th 661st

Commences with fresh breeze, fair weather, wind N.N.W. course W. main topgalant sail out, finbacks in sight, at eleven A.M. wind increasing took in the light sails, at one P.M. double reefed the topsails, painted the port boat on the house, at sundown strong breeze, furled the mainsail & foretopsail,

Tues 29th 662nd

Commences with fresh trades, fair weather, under double reef topsails & foresail, cape pigeons in sight, finbacks in sight, latter part light breeze, heavy swell, wind S.W. heading W. b. N. mate schrimshawing

1870,

Whaling Ground.

November

Wed 30th. 663d.

Morning light S.E. winds & calms, fair weather, main togalant-sail out, heading S, cleaned the bread-cask & opened a cask of bread, at sundown shortened sail, so ends, the month, nothing more worthy of remarks,

Thur 1st of December, 664th.

Opens with a light air from the east, heading S.& E. fair weather, main tog-alant sail out, a finback in sight, mid part wind N.& E. at sundown shortened sail. & luffed on the wind port tack, suffering with cartarrh

Frid 2nd. 665th.

Comes in with fresh winds from the N.E. heading E. very damp weather, under double reef topsails & foresail, broke out flour & water, wore ship at ten P.M.

Sat 3d. 666th.

Comences with fresh winds from the N.E. heading N.W. rainy weather, at nine A.M. handed the fore-topsail, raining through the day,

Sun 4th. 667th.

Opens with fair weather & light breeze from the W.S.W. heading S.& E. main togalant sail out at seven A.M. porpoises & finbacks in sight, at sundown shortened sail, calm, heavy swell,

Mon 5th. 668th.

Lat. 34° Long. 8°18' W.

Comences with light winds, fair weather, main togalant sail out, wind W.S.W. steering S.& E. finbacks & porpoises in sight. broke out pork, at sundown tacked ship & shortened sail, on the center of Pigeon Ground, light air,

Tues 6th. 669th.

Lat 33-30 S. Long 8-15 W.

Comes in with fine breeze, fair weather, wind W.S.W. heading N.W. at daylight main togalant sail out, finbacks in sight, at sundown shortened sail, latter part squally, took in jib & spanker, wore ship at ten P.M.

Wed 7th. 670th.

Comences with fresh winds, fair weather, under double reefs & courses, wore ship at two A.M. wind W by S & S.W. heading N.W. by N. & W. by S, at

Whaling Ground,

sundown shortened sail, finbacks in sight, light winds for latter part,

Thur 8th 671st

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, main togalant sail out, finbacks in sight, broke out water, at six P.M. wind increasing short-ened sail, latter part hoisted bow-boat & furled the foretopsail, rainy, heading W,

Frid 9th 672nd

Long 8–12 W

Commences with a gale from the S. & W, heading W, under double reefed main topsail & fore sail, at four A.M. handed the foresail & close reefed the main topsail, also hoisted the waist & starboard boats, heavy sea, caught an Albatross, let him go again, so ends

Sat 10th 645d

Long 8–11 W

Comes in with fresh winds from the W, heading N.N.W. at daylight set the foretopsail, wind decreasing at noon wore ship, turned the reefs out of the topsails, at sundown double reefed again, light breeze

Sun 11th 646th Mistake

Long 8–18 Lat 33 25

Commences with fresh N & W. winds fair weather, under topsails & courses, finbacks & porpoises in sight, heading W. & S, at sundown short-ened sail, fine breeze.

Mon 12th 647th

Long 8 ~~46~~ Lat 34 ~~48~~

Comes in with light winds, foggy weather, under double reef topsails & courses, wind N.N.W. heading W at nine A.M. turned the reefs out, at eleven A.M. set the light sails, broke out beef, rice, & flour, porpoises in sight, at sun-down shortened sail,

Tues 13th 648th

Commences with light winds, foggy weather, main togalant sail out, wind N.N.E. course W, one sail in sight, at sundown wore ship & shortened sail, broke out water,

December Meridian Whaling Ground.

Wed 14th 649th

Comes in with moderate N.W. winds, at daylight course S.E.by E. maintogalant sail out, grampuses in sight, whipped all the reef points on the main topsail, broke out tobacco, working in the rigging, at sundown shortened sail & luffed on port tack, fine weather through the day, latter part foggy, so ends

Thur 15th 650th

Comes in with gentle winds, foggy weather, with light rains, winds N & W. course E S, E. main togalant sail out, broke out molasses, at six P. M, shortened sail, fairing, cleaned the mincing machine,

Frid 16th 651th

Lat 34°-8'S
Long 7°-39'E

Comes in with morderate breezes from the N. & W. courses W. & S. hazy weather, main togalant sail set, grampuses & finbacks in sight, repairing the rigging, making cocoa-nut dippers, at sundown light winds, shortened sail, heading W.

Sat 17th 652nd

Comences with fresh winds from the N.N.E. heading N.W. main togalant sail out, broke out a cask of beef, & a bbl. of pickled onions Jumpers in sight, at one P.M. wind increasing took in the main togalant sail, hazy weather at sundown shortened sail, strong breeze,

Sun 18th 653d

Comences with strong breeze, hazy weather, wind N, & W. at one A.M. wore ship, heading Northard at noon under topsails & courses, one sail in sight, at sundown shortened sail, fine breeze, heavy swell.

Mon 19th 654th

Comences with fresh breeze, hazy weather, wind W, S W. heading N.W. under double reefed topsails & courses, broke out water, bread & pork, one sail in sight, wind W. course N. & E. at sundown furled the mainsail, so ends.

1820

December Whaling Ground,

Tues 20th 655th
Comences with fine breeze, fair weather main topgalant sail out wind S.W. course N.E. by N, at sundown light air, set the fore topgalant sail,

Wed 21st 656th Long 8-52 Lat 30-45
Comences with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. course N.E. by N, porpoises in sight, broke out, smoke pipe irons & made one, put a new jib sheet block in the port pennant, so ends, (new moon)

Thurs 22nd 657th Lon 8-14 W Lat 30-06
Comences with fair weather, light winds, from the E.N.E, heading N, all sail set, picking oakum, & schrimshawing, jumpers in sight, wore ship at ten P.M.

Frid 23d 658th
Comences with light winds, fair weather, all sail set wind E by N, heading N by E, at nine A.M., wore ship, scrimshawing, same Latitude that we took our first whales last year, but very dry, wish we could get a large whale,

Sat 24th 659th
Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather, all sail set, wind N.W. course N.E. by N, made a new funnell for the galley, sunfish in sight, caught 76 dolphins, broke out water, gave the men their allowance of molasses,

Sund 25th 660th
Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. course N.E. by E, grampuses in sight, caught two dolphins,

Mond 26th 661st
Comences with light winds & calms, wind N.N.E, course E. all sail set, broke out bread, working in the rigging, scrimshawing

Tues 27th 662nd Lon 6-28 W Lat 29-50 S
Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather, all sail set, wind N, course South scrimshawing, capt. made ~~one~~ three dippers

1870

December Whaling Ground,

a bill-fish in sight, latter part wind N.E.

Wed 28th. 663d.

Comes in with light notherly breezes, fair weather, course S.S.W, all sail set, porpoises in sight, unbent the foretopsail repaired & bent it again, at five P.M. had a squall of rain, at nine P.M., handed the foretopgalant sail

Thurs 29th. 664th

Lat 32-45 Long E 22

Commences with fine North winds fair weather main topgalant sail out, course S.W. by S. broke out water, at sundown shortened sail, latter part rainy, so ends,

Frid 30th. 665th.

Comes in with fine winds from the N.E. W, course S.E W, rainy through the day, under double reef topsails & foresail, at noon furled the fore-topsail,

Sat 31st. 666th.

Commences with fresh breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, porpoises in sight wind S.E.E. heading S.W. schrimshawing, broke out flour, at sundown, shortened sail light winds, & time rolls on, & the old year dies to make room for its successor,

* * *

1871

January Whaling Ground.

Sun 1st 667th

Comes in with a light air from the S, heading W.S.W. hazy weather, at daylight under topsails & foresail, blackfish & porpoises in sight, mid part calm, latter part shortened sail, light breeze from the N, course due S,

Mon 2nd 668th

Lat 34°10S
Long 7-45

Comes in with fine breeze, fair weather, wind E.N. course W, at ten A.M., gamming the C.B. Philips, capt. Chester 35 bbls since leaving St. Helena, seen whales 4 times, main togalant sail out, broke out beef & pork, at six P.M. gamming the Cape Horn Pigeon, not seen a whale for ten months, reports Briton one right whale, Myra 160 Bbls. whale oil, at sundown took in sail, at ten P.M. All on board,

Tues 3d 669th

Lat 34 -
Long 7-42 W.

Comences with moderate breeze from the W, main togalant sail out, three whalers in sight at two P.M., gamming the brig Starlight, six months out, Capt. Cropo, 60 Bbls sp. also gamming the C.H. Pigeon, the brigs saw the Briton & Xantho this A.M. Briton with two small whales that had made 26 Bbls, Xantho 260 sp., at sundown shortened sail, at eleven P.M. all on board, Laying aback on starboard tack

Wed 4th 670th

Comes in with fine breeze, fair weather main top-galant sail out, C.H. Pigeon & brig Starlight in sight, at six A.M., wind W, course S.E, at seven A.M., saw the Pigeon chasing whales, luffed up & beat up to her she had seven alongside, all sail set, course by the wind S.W, at one P.M., handed forttogalant sail, at four P.M., I raised the whales on lee beam going fast, at half past five lowered three boats second & third mate caught one small one apiece at eight P.M., all on board, Laying to,

January Whaling Ground.

Thur 5th 671st

Comences with light winds from the W. S. W, foggy weather, at daylight called all hands, sent up the cutting gear, cut in the whales, & sent down the cutting gear, at eight A.M, all in, cut it up & cleared away the heads, at noon moderate breeze, main topgalant sail out, Cape Horn Pigeon, & finbacks in sight caught about two dozen albacores & a lot of small fish, at sundown shortened sail heding N, & W. at noon fair weather,

Frid 6th 672nd

Comes in with a fine westerly breeze, fair weather, at two A.M, wore ship, at daylight main topgalant sail out, light breeze, one brig in sight, at four P.M, tacked ship at sundown shortened sail, at midnight started tryworks

Sat 7th. 673rd

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, tryed out the blubber, 15 Bbls three sails in sight, spoke the brig Starlight had seen nothing lately, at four P.M, gamming the Briton, with 60 Bbls whale & 26 Bbls. sp. oil this season, at six P.M. wore ship, at sundown shortened sail, latter part rainy, at ten P.M, all on board, wind N.W, heding W.S.W,

Sun 8th 674th

Comences with fair weather, fine breeze, main togalant sail out, Briton & E. B. Philips and porpoises in sight, at seven A.M. heading N. & W. at sundown shortened sail,

Mon 9th 675th

Comes in with a fine breeze from the W.S.W. heading N.W. at daylight main togalant sail out, fair weather, E. B. Philips in sight, broke out beef, pork, & a cask of humpback oil coopered & stowed it again, cleaned the try-works, coopered the sperm oil, at four P.M. gamming the bk. E. B. Philips, at sundown shortened sail, at ten P.M, all on board, she had captured one blackfish since we saw her,

January Whaling Ground.

Tues 10th 676th

Lat 34°15 S
Long 6°09' W

Opens with a fine breeze, fair weather, wind S, by E heading E, by S, main top-galant sail out, two sails in sight, stowed the oil, in lower after hold, 11 Bbls, broke out flour, beans &c, fly-jib stay parted, spliced & set it up again, at sundown shortened sail, at midnight wore ship, latter part light breeze,

Wed 11th 677th

Long 6°04
Lat 34°16'

Commences with light winds & calms, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, wind W, heading E, S, E, unbent, repaired & bent the mainsail, one sail in sight, at sundown shortened sail, & luffed to the Southard, ..

Thur 12th 678th

morning fine breeze, fair weather, wind W, N, W, heading S, W, at daylight wore ship, under topsails & courses, at six A.M, course E, working in the rigging, broke out salt fish, at noon rainy, wind S, by W, rove new wheel rope, porpoises in sight, at sundown shortened sail, & luffed on starboard tack, fair weather,

Frid 13th 679th

Commences with fine S W, breeze, heading E, S, E, one sail in sight, at ten A.M, gamming the Osprey Capt, Heyer, 700 Bbls whale oil & 800 Bbls sp, main topgalant sail out, course S, E, E, at sundown shortened sail, reports Pigeon whales made her 170 Bbls, at eight P.M, all on board, wrote home, on port tack,

Sat 14th 680th

Lat 33-54
Long 4°16'

morning fine breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, wind S, W, course E, S, E, Osprey in sight, working in the rigging, at four P.M luffed on ~~star~~ port tack, at sundown shortened sail,

Sun 15th 681st

Commences with fresh W, N W, winds, two sails in sight, main topgalant sail out, at nine A.M, gamming with the Bk. Vigilant of New

January Meridian Ground.

Bedford, Capt. Thatcher 80 day out 120 Bbls. 80 of whale, running free, at five P.M. gamming the Ospray, at sundown shortened sail, at nine P.M., all on board, course N.N.W.

Mon 16th. 682nd

Comences with fresh breeze, hazy weather, wind S.W. course S.S.E. under double reef topsails & courses, took down the potato pen,

Tues 17th 683d

Lat 33°10
Long 29°9' W.

Morning light winds from the E.S.E., heading to the Southward main topgalant sail out, fair weather, took up the cutting falls, change ends with them, & stowed them back, broke out bread, one whales in sight,

Wed 18th 684th

Comences with light air & calms, fair weather main topgalant sail out, unbent the foresail repaired & bent it, broke out flour, at one P.M. gamming the Ospray, light air steering to the East at sundown handed the light sails, at ten P.M. all on board, course E.S.E.

Thur 19th 685th

Comences with calms & light air, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, Ospray in sight, broke out water & new main topsail & bent it, lashed the anchors, at sundown handed the light sails, course E.S.E.

Frid 20th 686th

Lat 32-32
Long 1°20'7 W.

Comences with calms, fair weather, at day light main topgalant sail out, repaired the old maintopsail & a spare topgalant sail & stowed them in a cask the whaler Ospray, porpoises & sunfish in sight at three P.M. light winds from the S.S.E, heading E. making a mat for the main-cap,

Sat 21st 687th

Lat 32°21'
Long 30°32' W.

Opens with light winds from the S.S.E, course E, main topgalant sail out, porpoises in sight broke out water, near the meridean, caught several dolphins,

1871

January Meridan of Greenwich.

Sun 22nd — Long 18 miles W. — 688th

Comences with light airs & calms, foggy weather, wind Vble, course S.E. by E. main-top-gallant sail out, dolphin in sight, wind increasing, also light rain squalls crossed the Meridi

Mon 23d — Lat 32° 51' South, Long 1° 18' East — 689th

Comes in with fresh winds from the S. heading E.S.E. main togalant sail out squally with rain, wind increasing at three A.M., handed the light sails, tore the spanker & main togalant sail, at five A.M. double reef-ed the topsails & furled main-course, at nine A.M. fair weather, at one P.M. set mainsail latter part moderating, so ends, broke out bread,

Tues 24th — Lat 32 — Long 2° 41' E — 690th

Comences with fine breeze, squally weather, main togalant sail set, parted main togalant tye, rove a new one, sent down the main togalant sail repa-ired & bent it, porpoises in sight, working on the rigging, picking oakum, wind S. course E.S.E

Wed 25th — Lat 32 — Long 3° 50' — 691st

Comes in with moderate breeze from the S. heading E.S.E, main togalant sail out, knoting yarns for spunyarn, scrimshawing, latter part light breeze, porpoises in sight, set fotgalantsail

Thurs 26th — 692d

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set course S.E, wind S.S.W, broke out beef & pork, bunched it for eight days, repaired draw water bucket, grampuses in sight, latter part squally handed the light sails,

Frid 27th — Long [illegible] — 698d

Comences with strong breeze, squally weather, wind Sotherly course E.S.E, under topsails & courses, at noon double reefed the topsails at three P.M. handed the mainsail, broke out water, Flour, rice, dried Apples. at sundown furled the foretopsail, 8 deg 11 East

January

Sat 28th 694th

Morning strong winds under double reef topsails & foresail, wind S.S.E., course E. a turtle & porpoises in sight, fair weather, at sundown furled the fore topsail,

Sun 29th 695th

Comences with strong winds, fair weather, under double reef topsails & foresail, wind S, course N.E. porpoise in sight,

Mon 30th 696th

Lat 2° S

Comences with strong S.E. trades, course N. E, under double reefed topsails & foresail, at seven A.M. turned the reefs out of the topsails finbacks & porpoises in sight, hazy weather at four P.M. course N.E. by N.

Tues 31st 697th

Comences with strong trades from the S. course N.E. by N. under topsails & foresail, finbacks & porpoises in sight, hazy weather,

Wed 1st of February 698th

Comes in with fresh Southerly trades, fair weather hazy, course N.E, by N, under topsails & courses, at sundown hauled the light sails, light breeze,

Thur 2nd 699th

Lat 21°38 Comences with light winds from the S, course N. E.
Lon 9°47 E. by N, main topgalant sail out, broke out water, sunfish in sight, latter part fresh trades; rain

Frid 3d 700th

Comences with light S.E, trades, course N. E, b N main topgalant sail out, fair weather, at three P.M, had a light rain squall, latter part light winds, sunfish in sight, green water,

Sat 4th 701st

Begins with light winds & calms, fair weather S.E, trades course N, E by N, main topgalant sail out, broke out beef & pork & flour, making mat for the fore cos, latter part calm,

Sun 5th 702nd

Comes in with light airs & calms, fair weather course N. main to-g-alant sail out, porpoise, squ & fish & grampuses in sight latter part light breeze,

1871

148

February Off Fish Bay.

Mon. 6th 703d

Comes in with light Southerly winds, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, porpoises & a finback also squid in sight, repairing the rigging.

Tues 7th 704th

Comences with moderate breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, wind S, course N, cowfish, grampuses, porpoises & dolphins & squid in sight, at noon course E, at sundown took in the light sails, & luffed on starboard tack,

Lat 16°17 S. Long 7-40 E

Wed 8th 705th

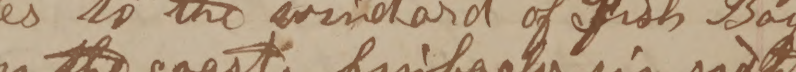
Long 8°48 E. Lat 16°47 S.

Comences with fresh Southerly trades, heading E.S.E, under topsails & courses, broke out water, making spunyarn, porpoises, sunfish & squid in sight, latter part fresh trades handed the light fore & aft sails, land 160 miles

Thur 9th 706th

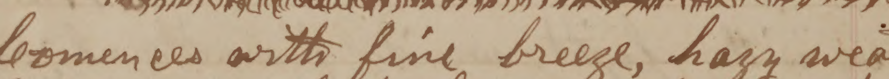
Comences with fine winds, from the S, course E.S.E, main topgalant sail out, fog & squalls, finback & jumpers, cuttle fish & land birds in sight at sundown shortened sail, land 69 miles at eight P.M, wore ship standing off shore; aback,

Frid 10th 707th



Comences with fine breeze, hazy weather, at two A.M, wore ship, laying aback, at daylight braced forward, main topgalant sail out, at six A.M, raised Point Alexander, Coast of Africa, 40 miles to the windard of Fish Bay, standing down the coast, finbacks in sight, at sundown shortened sail, standing off shore

Sat 11th 708th



Comences with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, at three P.M, came to anchor in "Fish Bay," broke out a raft of casks & becketed them! captt ashore at dark returned,

Sun 12th 709th

Broke out lumber
& painted
arrived the hottengee
steamer ~~the~~ cattle
~~the~~ cat
2 cod
fall,

Comences with fair weather, towed a raft of 18 casks ashore filled & rolled them to the beach, rolled them down to the water ~~rove~~ the raft rope, tried to roll them off & finaly, rolled them back again, put up the Potato pen

1871

February Fish Bay, Africa.

Mon 13th 710

Fair weather, towed on board a raft of water, stowed it down, broke out a lot of empty Bbls, pointed the bends, sent up fish tackle, filled up the ullage of sperm oil in fore hold,

Tues 14th 711th

Fair weather, broke out a blanket, some molasses, & fish, brought off 110 bushells of sweet potatoes, three bags of beans, a bbl of sugar, a case of liquor, about 100 fish, some fresh beef, carried ashore two studding-sail booms, a lot of rough spade poles, twelve planks,

Wed 15th 712th

Commences with light winds, fair weather at six A.M., got underway, all sail set, wind W.S.W. course N.W., stowed the anchors & cables ~~stow~~ salted the fish put new strap on the draw water buckets, fine breeze,

Thur 16th 713th

Commences with moderate winds, fair weather, all sail set cowfish, porpoises, squid, albacore, cuttle-fish, & Bonitas in sight, caught several albacore, tarred the bowsprit shrouds backropes & Jib & fly-jib-stays from the martingale, repaired old coal-cask, at sundown took in the light sails, wind S.W. heading W.N.W., several of the men sick, ends with fresh trades, broke out water,

Frid 17th 714th

Lat 14-54 S
Long 9-04 E

Commences with fine breeze, fair weather main-topgallant sail out, finbacks, porpoises, sunfish & albacores with bonitas in sight, at sundown shortened sail, wind S. S.W., course W., caught a bonita & albacore, Fresh trades,

Sat 18th 715th

Comes in with fresh trades, steering N.W., under topsails & courses, fair weather, cowfish & porpoises in sight, I struck one & the iron broke, at sundown shortened sail, gave the men their allowance of molasses, at sundown wore ship on the wind heading E.S.E.,

Sun 19th 716th

Comes in with light S.W. winds, main topgallant sail out, course E. by S., fish in sight, at nine A.M., course N.W., at noon luffed on the wind, at sundown took in the light sails, & wore ship.

1871

February. Of Fish Bay –

Mon 20th 717th

Light breeze, fair weather, main togalant sail out, at two A.M., wore ship, wind S.W. heading W.N.W. cowfish in sight, rove a new main-togalant runner, at five P.M., handed the main togalant-sail, at sundown shortened sail, at ten P.M., wore ship.

Tues 21st 718th

Gentle winds, fair weather, main-tog-alant-sail out, wind S, at seven A.M., wore ship, heading W., cowfish & porpoises, squid, & albacores, turtle in sight, broke out water, at sundown took in the light sails, light air,

Wed 22nd 719th

Light winds, fair weather, under main togalant sail, wind S course W. unbent the foretogalant sail repair'd & bent & set it, porpoises & squid, in sight repairing an old ensign, at sundown took in the light sails,

Thurs 23rd 720th

Lat 16–55 Long 5–56

Light winds, fair weather, main togalant sail out, wind S course W.S.W. making mat for main-top, porpoises, grampuses, & squid in sight, at sun-down took in the light sails, rainy,

Frid 24th 721st

Lat 16–45 Long. 3°–19' East

Fresh S.E. trades, light rain squalls at interva through the day, under topsails & courses, making a mat, porpoises in sight, broke out Beef & pork at sundown double reefed the topsails,

Sat 25th 722nd

Fine breeze, fair with squalls at intervals main togalant sail out, S.E. trades, course W, making a mat for main top, broke out water, at one P.M., raised a scholl of sperm whales, lowered three boats at two P.M., whales shy, at four P.M., third mate struck, mate killed him with a bomb, the second mate chased the school capt. lowered & followed him, second mate wear near a whale, but a poor chance, at dark all on board, shortened sail, five watches, the third mates whale sank heavy therefore it required two boats to hold him up & get him to the ship, mate gave his chance, latter part on starboard tack,

Sun 26th 723d

Fresh breeze, squally with light rain, at daylight called all hands, sent out cutting gear, & broke out the blubber room, cutting in, at one P.M. body in at four P.M. all in cleared away the head & jaw, at sundown set try watches, port watch first, standing on starboard tack,

Mon 27th 724th

Comes in with a fine Southerly breeze, heading S.E. cutting up the junk, at one A.M. started the try-works, at seven A.M. wore ship, under double reef topsails & foresail, grampuses in sight, at sundown finished trying the head, broke out some oil casks, watch below during the day,

Tues 28th 725th

Comes in with fine breeze, fair weather, wind S.S.E. heading S.W. under double reef topsails & foresail, at noon finished trying out, turned up 48½ Bbls,

Wed ~~29th~~ 1st of March. 726th

Morning fresh S.E. trades heading S.W. under double reefs & foresail, coopering the oil, cleaned the try works, broke out water at two P.M. wore ship, at five P.M. set the main sail, heading E. caught several albacore & bonitas,

Thur 2nd 727th

Morning fine S.S.E. trades, hazy weather, heading E under double reef topsails & courses, at daylight wore ship, stowed down 49 Bbls, two gallons, broke out beef pork, dried-apples, & flour, washed ship, hove the lye 'bbl over board, at five P.M. wore ship, caught a bonita

Frid 3d 728th

Commences with Fresh S.S.E. trades, heading E. under topsails & courses, at ten A.M. wore ship, broke out slop-chest, hauled out the cutting falls, put a becket in one, & stowed them back. albacore, bonitas, & porpoises in sight, caught two albacore,

To St. Helena

1871

March

Sat 4th 729th

Fresh S.S.E. trades, under double reef'd topsails & courses, at seven A.M. under whole topsails, course S.W. & E, setting up shooks caught a lot of bonitas & albacore, at sun-down shortened sail. So Ends,

Long 1°18 E
Lat 17° mean

Sund 5th 730th

Comes in with fine S.S.E trades, under topsails & courses, course W, at noon wore ship course N.E. plenty of fish in sight, large schools of fish,

Mon 6th 731st

Long 1°26 E.
Lat

Opens with a fine S.S.E. breeze, fair weather, at two A.M. wore ship, flagging casks & stowing them below, broke out water, coal & beef, caught & salted a barrell of albacores, repairing chafing gear in the rigging, at three P.M. wore ship, heading E. under double reefed topsails & foresail, washed ship inside, latter part light wind

Tues 7th 732nd

Opens with a fine S.S.E. breeze, fair weather, under topsails & courses: course E, wore ship at two P.M. & at sundown also shortened sail picking oakum & cleaned the whales teeth, large schools of albacore around the ship,

Wed 8th 733d

Long 2°16 E

Morning fine breeze, from the S.S.E, heading E, under topsails & courses, put a mat on the main top, sawing up bone, caught four albacore, at nine A.M. wore ship, heading S.W. at sundown shortened sail, at nine P.M. wore ship,

Thur 9th 734th

Long 1°50
Lat 17°20 S

Morning moderate S.S.E. trades. at four A.M. wore ship, under topsails & courses, heading S.W. broke out bread, caught several albacore, making canes, at sundown shortened sail & wore ship, fine breeze,

Frid 10th 735th

Lat 17°34'
Long 1°16 East

Comences with fine S.S.E. trades under topsails & courses, at daylight wore ship, heading S.W at nine A.M. course W, caught four albacore, tarring under the battens, at sundown took in sail & wore ship,

March To St. Helena.

Sat 11th 736th
Long 0°-46 E. Lat 17°-35 S.
Comes in with moderate S.S.E. trades, main top-gallant sail out, at daylight wore ship, course W by N. broke out water, taking off battens aloft & tarring under them, & seizing them on again; would like to take one large whale before reaching port, & hope we shall, at sundown shortened sail, heading S.W.

Sun 12th 737th
Lat 18-04 Long 6 miles W.
Comes in with moderate S.E. trades, heading S.W. at daylight main-top-galant sail out, course W by N. albacores & porpoises in sight, caught four albacores, crossed the meridian, at sundown shortened sail & luffed on starboard tack, So Ends

Mon 13th 738th
Lat, 18-09 Long 5 6 miles W. 35
Commences with moderate S.E. trades, at daylight, course W by N, at eight A.M. under topsails & courses overhauling & repairing rigging, broke out flour, jumpers in sight, caught four albacore, at sundown shortened sail, course N. fair weather,

Tues 14th 739th
Lat 17-34 Long 2-16 W.
Comes in with moderate S.E. trades, hazy weather, under topsails & courses, at daylight course N.W. by N. refitting the rigging, caught four albacore, at sun-down shortened sail, & luffed on port tack,

Wed 15th 740th
Long 3-35 W. Lat 17-45
Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, under main & double reefed foretopsail & foresail, one sail in sight, course N.W. caught two albacore put a grommet on the mizzen topmast backstays refitting the rigging; jumpers in sight, at sundown double reefed the main topsail, and luffed on starboard tack

Thur 16th 741st
Long 3-53 Lat 16-40
Commences with fine S.E. trades, under double reef, topsails & courses, course at daylight N.N.E. one sail in sight, broke out water, refitting the rigging, caught several albacores, at sundown furled the mainsail

Frid 17th 742nd
Comes in with fine S.E. trades, hazy weather, under main &, double reefed foretopsail & foresail course N.W. by N. refitting rigging, put a mat on the jaws of the ftpsl yard,

March To St Helena,

finbacks, a merchant ship, a whaler, supposed to be the Cape Horn Pigeon, jumpers, albacores & bonitas in sight, at sundown double reefed the maintopsail & luffed on the starboard tack

Sat 18th. 743d.

Comences with fine winds, fair weather, under topsails & courses, St. Helena, several merchant men, & the Leonidas in sight, had taken 70 Bbls sp, this season on the coast, seen whales six times, at ten A.M. gamming, at sundown all on board, on starboard tack,

Sun 19th. 744th.

Morning moderate S.E. trades, squally weather under topsails & courses, on starboard tack, one sail, & St. Helena in sight at one P.M. wore ship, three sails, & the Gazelle in sight, at two P.M. gamming with the Gazell five months out 25 Bbls sperm two weeks from St. Helena, at ten P.M. all on board, at sundown shortened sail,

Mon 20th. 745th.

Comes in with fine S.E. trades, main top gallant sail out, the Gazelle & Nautilas gamming & three merchant ships in sight, fair weather, at sundown shortened sail St. Helena in sight,

Tues 21st. 746th.

Morning moderate S.E. trades, under tops sails & courses, fair weather, on starboard tack at daylight, St. Helena & merchant ships & the Brig. Starlight in sight, at four P.M. gamming the Starlight Capt. Crapo, 160 Bbls sperm all told, 80 Bbls since we saw her, nine months out, at sundown shortened sail, at ten P.M. all on board.

Wed 22nd. 747th.

Lat 15-40
Long 14-20

Morning fresh S.E. trades, heading E. under topsails & courses, the Starlight in sight, mate & cooper sick, latter part fresh trades.

1871

March To St. Helena,

Thur 23d 748th
Long 34°
Lat 15-00
morning gentle trades, heading E, under topsails & courses, at ten A.M., set main topgalant sail, broke out flour, the brig Starlight in sight, refitting the rigging,

Frid 24th 749th
Comences with light trades, fair weather, heading E. main topgalant sail out, brig Starlight in sight, rattling down the foretopgalant rigging, a bill-fish in sight. caught an albacore, light air,

Sat 25th 750th
Long 1°31' W.
fresh trades & squally, main topgalant sail out, heading E. by S, Starlight in sight, at nine A.M. furled the main topgalant sail, painted the starboard boat on the house. broke out water, at four P.M. tacked ship,

Sun 26th 751th
morning fine breeze, hazy weather, under topsails & courses heading S.W, the Starlight in sight, also porpoises,

Mon 27th 752nd
morning fine S.E. trades, steering S.W, under topsails & courses, the Starlight in sight, broke out Beans & rice, caught an albacore, at sundown shortened sail, So Ends this 24 hours

Tues 28th 753d
Comences with fresh S.E, trades, hazy weather, under double reefed topsails & courses, heading S.W. painted starboard boat on the house, at sundown furled the mainsail, lost the deck tub overboard, & picked it up, So Ends

Wed 29th 754th
Comences with fresh S.E. trades, under topsails & foresail course W, at four A.M. gamming with the brig Starlight & bk. Nautilas, Capt Smith 200 Bbls, [illegible] & 40 Bbls sp. this season, broke out water, making a pair of man-ropes, broke out beef, at nine P.M. all on board, on port tack. heading S.W by W, porpoises in sight

1876

March Off St. Helena

Lat 16–52'

Thur 30th 755th

Comes in with strong S.E. trades, squally weather with rain, under double reefed topsails & courses, four whalers & a merchant man in sight, course N & W, at noon sighted St. Helena luffed on the wind, at five P.M. wore ship, on port tack,

Frid 31st 756th

Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, at two A.M. wore ship, heading N.N.E. under main double reefed foretopsail & courses, seven merchantmen & a whaler in sight, at one P.M. wore ship, broke out flour & bread, picking oakum, at sundown shortened sail, caught an albacore

Sat 1st of April 757th

Morning gentle breeze, fair weather, S.E. trades, one whaler & algerines in sight, scraping masts, gave the men molasses, at six A.M. tacked ship, heading N.N.E. caught an albacore, at sundown shortened sail,

Sun 2nd 758th

Morning calms, fair weather, Starlight & two other whalers in sight, & land, main top galant sail out, at sundown shortened sail,

Mon 3d 759th

Morning calm, fair weather main topgalant sail out, at sundown the Robert Morrisons boat came on board capt Macomber, 32 months out 440 Bbls sperm oil & 160 whale oil, several merchant ships in sight, at sundown took in the light sails, at eleven P.M. capt Macomber went on board, had taken a 30 Bbls sp whale last friday, land in sight, broke out water,

Tues 4th 760

Morning calm, fair weather, main topgalant sail out two merchantmen, Nautilus, Robert Morrison, Desdamona & brig Starlight in sight, also the land bearing N.W. at three P.M. gamming the R. Morrison, bought 10-20 lbs boxes of tobacco at eleven all on board, on starboard tack, grampuses in sight,

April. To St. Helena

Wed 5th Lat 16-50 S Long 4-24 W

761st

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, St. Helena. Desdamona & several merchant ships in sight, at six A.M. wore ship main togalant sail out, heading S.W, at sundown took in the light sails,

Thurs 6th Long 4°34 W.

762nd

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, under topsails & courses, the Nautilas, Starlight & St. Helena in sight, at two A.M. wore ship, heading N.E ~~the~~ broke out beef & pork, at sundown shortened sail,

Frid 7th

763rd

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, main togalant sail out, four whalers in sight, & two merchant ships, & land in sight, broke out water & flour, at five P.M. gamming with the Robert Morrison, washed ship inside forward, at sundown took in sail, at 10 P.M. all on board,

Sat 8th

764th

Morning foggy with light winds, at seven A.M. steering for the island, hauled up the cable & bent it, caught 50 large albacore, at sundown came to anchor, off Jamestown St. Helena, Triton laying off & on, Nautilas, Starlight A. Lawrence Leonidas, Desdamona, & several merchant ships in sight, at anchor, sett anchor watches, squally

Sun 9th

705th

Morning rainy at seven A.M., fine breeze, part of the crew on shore, I was on shore with cousin Edward, at nine P.M. all on board, arrived the Robert Morrison

Mon 10th

766th

Morning scrubbed ship outside, broke out water, Triton laying off & on, gamming with the Ohio.

Tues 11th

767th

Morning broke out about 125 Bbls of oil, & filled it, sailed the Ohio, arrived three merchantmen & sailed two A man (Spaniard) killed on shore belonging to the Desdamona

Wed 12th

768th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, sent a lot of 21 casks of oil on board the Robert Morrison, broke out a lot more coopered & filled it, April **At St Helena.** 1871

Thur 13th 769th

Morning fair, broke out a lot of oil, coopering it, & sent it on board the Robert Morrison, brought of two bags of potatoes & two doz. cabbages.

Frid 14th 770th

the Mail steamer arrived & sailed

Morning fair, took the remainder of the oil on board the R, Morrison, & returned with 38 empty casks & a cask of coal with two cords of wood,

Sat 15th 771st

Morning light rain, stowed the ground & second tier in fore hold, & part of the Ground in after hold, arrived the Sacremento & John P West with 700 Bbls sp, & 2208 Bbls whale oil.

Sun 16th 772nd

Morning fair, sent starboard watch on liberty, arrived three merchantmen

Mon 17th 773d

Morning fair weather, stowed the ground tier in after hold, towed on board a raft of water, two men kept on board for breaking their liberty,

Tues 18th 774th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, took from a water-boat 160 Bbls water, painted port side below white streak; arrived several merchant ships, & sailed two, arrived the whales George & Susan, 650

Wed 19th 775th

Comences with fine breeze, & occasional rain squalls, painted starboard side of the ship outside brought on board 29 casks, from the Robert Morrison, painted the boats; sailed the Sacrem-ento for New York, & several merchantmen,

Thur 20th 776th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, sailed all but one merchant ship, arrived an vrom German ship, stowed off the fore, main holds & some water in after hold, took about 50 Bbls of water from water boat,

Frid 21st 777th

Morning rainy, sailed the German vessell, brought on board three casks of bread, 800 lbs sugar two boxes of raisins, two kegs of butter, three Bbls of molasses, 10 Bbls of flour, about 30 or 40 lbs of beef & pork, a bushel of rice

April St. Helena, Jamestown,

stowed them in the after hold.

Sat 22d 778th

Comes in with squally weather & rain at intervals, washed ship inside, the Larboard watch on liberty, the J. Ellingwood, barke, condemned, was sold to Solomon Moss. & co for 160 sterling,

Sun 23d 779th

Morning light occasional rain showers, Starboard watch ashore on liberty, sailed the John P. West for home, arrived a Russian man-of-war, do Ends

Mon 24th 780th

Morning fair weather, arrived the Provincetown schooner Alcyone, capt Baldwin 30 months out four hundred Bbls oil, served the jib stay, port watch ashore on liberty, arrived the Triton with third mate sick, laying off & on, also several merchant ships,

Tues 25th 781st

Morning fine breeze fair weather, starboard watch ashore on liberty, Started the Butts full of water stowed the empty casks in the blubber room

Wed 26th 782nd

Morning fresh breeze, raining, port watch ashore on liberty, arrived the President had taken 550 bbls. also a mail steamer, sailed the steamer & Russian sloop of war, sailed the brig Starlight also several merchantmen,

Thurs 27th 783d

Commences with fine winds, raining part of the day, hove up the second anchor, passed an american merchant ship, arrived the mail steamer & sailed again, brought on board two St Helena men ~~one~~ being intoxicated & unruly, put him in irons at dark released him,

Frid 28th 784th

Morning fine breeze fair weather, brought off four St. Helena men, at noon took in the boat, & weighed anchor, main-top-galant sail out, brought off some clothes, a 187 gallon cask, & a large box of tobacco, sailed two merchant ships, capt. & Julius on shore,

1871

April Off St Helena

Sat 29th 785th

Morning fair weather, fine breeze, laying off & on, main topgalant sail out, set up a shook, securing casks &c. for sea,

Sun 30th 786th

Comes in with light W.S.W. winds & calms, fair weather main-top-galant-sail out, land in sight

Mond 1st of May 787th

Opens with light W.S.W. winds & calms, fair weather, heading S. main topgalant sail out. broke out water, repaired an oil cask, land & grampuses in sight, feel very unwell tonight,

Tuesday 2nd 788th

Comences with light S.E. trades, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, steering S.S.W. the island in sight, also grampuses, latter part fine breeze. took in the maintopgalantsail,

Wed 3d 789th

Opens with a fine S.E. breeze, fair weather, under topsails & courses, broke out molasses, at noon tacked ship heading E.N.E. at midnight tacked.

Thur 4th 790th

Comences with fine S.E. trades, fair weather, main top-galant sail out. one sail & land in sight, heading N.&.E. at sundown took in the light sails, & brailed up the main course,

Frid 5th 791st

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, the island in sight, rove new main topgallant tye, broke out beef, handed the light sails

Sat 6th 792nd

Comes in with moderate trades, & fair weather, under topsails & courses, the island, Diamond fish, dopphin & bonitas in sight, broke out water & flour, cruising S.&.E. of the island of St Helen

Sund 7th 793d

Comences with fine breeze, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, two sails in sight, at ten A.M. steering for the island, at sundown took in the light sails, a merchant vessel passed in the first watch, ay

Off St Helena

nd 8th 794th

Comes in with fine S.E. trades, fair weather, all sail set. steering for the island, at nine A.M. boat went ashore & returned with about 75 pomkins & one dozen cabbages, went again & brought off four bags of potatoes, & then some bannanas & Julius, also two men, deserters from the whaler George & Susan, captain still on shore, laying off & on,

ues 9th 795th

Morning moderate S.E. trades, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, laying off & on, arrived a whaler, & sailed the Nautilus whaler, & Sir Walter Scott, of Liverpool (iron ship) latter part light air, So Ends, with out anything more occuring worthy of remark,

ed 10th 796th

Comes in with fair weather, light winds, all sail set, laying off & on, two sails in sight, the Draco at anchor capt. Braley, 31 months out, 950 Bbls, sperm oil, brought on board about forty bushels of potatoes, & a few cabbages, capt, came on board & returned on shore, one of the men from the George & Susan, went on shore, rather discouraging here, having to lay off & on, much rather improve the time on the coast of ancient Africa, crew enjoying themselves with music & singing, but the land has the effect of making one wonder in the land of thought over the undulating billows, however hard I try to quell them they still excite my imagination, Julius acting as boatsteerer,

Thur 11th 797th

shipped a cook,

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, under topsails & courses, laying off & on, at eleven A.M., all on board, all sail set, one sail porpoises in sight, a large school of albacores & bonitas following the ship, wind S.S.E. steering by the wind, E.S.E., am not displeased to depart from the land, there is no enticements like those of our native places, we are anxious for the arrival of the whaling months on the coast, St. Helena is fast dissapearing from view,

Frid 12th 798th

Comes in with light air, fair weather, all sail set, unbent the spanker, bent a new one, ripped up the old one, broke out tobacco, grampuses, porpoises, & St. Helena in sight, St. Helena, vanished from view this P.M., the men enjoying themselves, dancing & smoking, & singing. fish have left, probably think no use to follow us,

1871

May

From St. Helena

Sat 13th 799th

Comes in with light winds & calms, fair weather, wind S.W. course S.S.E. all sail set, albacore & grampuses in sight. set up the main top togalant & royal backstays, topmast & togalant rigging, mizzen top backstays, & rigging, broke out pork, boatsteerer Sam, sick, so ends another day without anything eventful occurring.

Sun, 14th 800th

Comences with light winds & calms, fair weather baffling winds, all sail set, skip-jacks in sight,

Mond 15th 801st

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail, set, porpoises in sight, broke out water & lamp-oil, comenced wetting the oil in lower hold, set up jib guys, & bowsprit shrouds, cleaned the try-pots, latter part wind incrased to fine breeze, steering by the wind on the starboard tack, heading E. weather very clear but no signs of any whales hereabouts, we propose capturing six-hundred, but tis hard to ascertain what our luck will be before hand, so must wait, as patiently as possible,

Lat 14-20 S Lat 14d 27' S

Long 2d 25 W, Long 2d 18m West

Tues 16th 802nd

morning fresh S.E. trades, heading E. on the starboard tack, all sail set, set up the foretopmast & togalant rigging, rigging for the coast,

Lat 14d 00

Long 1d 22 West

Wed 17th 803rd

Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, fair weather, all sail set, parted the foretogalant sheet, & split the jaws of the yard, sent it down, repaired it & sent it up again, set up the lea fore & main rigging, porpoises in sight. mid part. fresh breeze. crossed the meridian,

Lat 13d of S

Long 9 miles West

Thurs 18th 804th

Comes in with strong S.E. trades, fair weather, all sail set, at five A.M. parted the foretogalant sheet, spliced & set it again, rove new sheets, parted the tye, & broke the sheave, furled the sail rove a new tye, & put a sheave in the mast, at three P.M. parted main togalant tye, furled the sail. & rove a new tye, gentle gales,

Long 1d 17' East

1871

May To Coast of Africa

broke out Slop-chest, gave the men clothes, wind increasing, So Ends this day,

Frid 19th Lat 11d 33 S Long 2d 03 E 805th

Comes in with strong S.E. trades, fair weather wind decreasing, main topgalant sail out, pickin oakum, at one P.M. handed the main topgalant sail, at ten P.M. set it again, fresh trades, heavy swell, porpoises & bonitos in sight, So Ends

Sat 20th Lat 11-07 S Long 3d 57 E 806th

Commences with a fine S.S.E. breeze, all sail set, steering by the wind on starboard tack, broke out water, molasses, & wet-hold, refitting boat gear for the humpback season, fair weather, feel rather discouraged, nothing to be seen,

Sun 21st Lat 10 48 Long 5d 16 E 807th

Commences with fine trades from the S.E. all sail set, hazy weather, rove a new wheel rope, ~~and~~ for fresh trades, latter part the same

Mon 22nd 808th

Commences with fine S.E. trades, heading E.S.E all sail set, hazy weather, made a lot of lance poles, & two iron poles for Julins, repairing the draw water bucket, broke out bread beef ~~&~~ pork, weather damp & dissagreeable, like the coast of Africa always is to me, anything but whaling

Tues 23d Lat 10-50 Long 8°-10 809th

Comes in with light trades, all sail set, fitti starboard boat, broke out flour, hazy weather, set up the port jib guys, caught a lot of small f

Wed 24th Lat 10-50 Long 9-01 810th

Commences with light winds, hazy weather, all sail set, turned in the foretopgalant rigging & set it up, making fish lines & reels, unbent the spenc

Thur 25th Lat 10-57 S, Long 9°-35 East 811th

Commences with light airs, all sail set, hazy, squi & fish in sight, run a lot of sinkers, repaired the mainsail. broke out water, very warm, calms &c.

May Coast of Africa.

Frid 26th 812th

Lat 11° 35 South Long 10° 0 East

Comes in with light airs, fair weather, all sail set, heading S.S.E. at nine A.M. tacked ship, calms & light airs, made a new jib for the waist boat, grampuses, porpoises, & squid in sight heading W.S.W. fitting boats, & rigged the large cutting stage & put it out,

Sat 27th 813th

Lat 11-50 Long 10-12

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sails set, heading S.S.W. at four A.M. wore ship, wet hold, grampuses & cowfish in sight, at nine A.M. tacked ship, heading W.N.W. at one P.M. tacked again saw a small white water, but did not ascertain what it was,

Sun 28th 814th

Morning light breeze, fair weather, all sail set, a humpback finback & porpoises in sight, at noon fresh trades, at sundown handed the light sails,

Mond 29th 815th

Lat 11-50 Long 9

Commences with fresh trades from the S.S.W. hazy weather, steering N. under topsails & courses, served the jib stay & set it up, at eleven A.M. main togalant sail out, at dark steering N.E. fine breeze, fair weather, So Ends,

Thurs 30th 816th

Lat 9°-53 S Long 10-35 E

Begins with fair weather, & a fine breeze from the S.W. course N. E. main-togalant sail out, broke out water & wet hold, oil leaking slightly, made a mat for the jaws of the maintopsail yard, capt. made some lance sheaths for S. Boat,

Wed 31st 817th

Comes in with moderate winds from the S. main togalant sail out, course N. E. repairing boats, enlarging bow-boats sail, porpoises in sight, struck two & lost them, at noon course E.N.E. refitting the rigging, fair weather last year we was to have been at home by this time & now it is a year longer, hope we may receive some compensation,

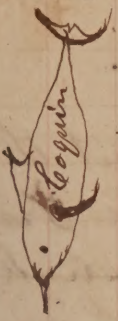
1871

June Coast of Africa

Thurs 1st 818th

Commences with light winds, fair weather, broke out pork, course E. N. E. main togalant sail out, porpoises reeds, & a turtle in sight, spliced the boats mast to the larboard boat, So Eerids, caught two porpoises.

Frid 2nd 819th



Morning light winds & hazy weather, hauled up the courses, at daylight all sail set, course E. N. E, at three A. M, caught a porpoise, making gratings for the try-pots, salted two porpoises, wind S. S. W, one large steamer in sight, at sundown got up the deep sea lead, & found we had 48 fathoms of water, at nine P. M. 33 fathoms,

Sat 3d 820th

Lat 7-20

Commences with light winds, hazy weather, all sail set, at one A. M. came to anchor in 17 fathoms of water, at daylight, the Triton Nautilas & two other vessels in sight, caught a lot of fish, saw one humpback, unbent the topsails repaired the foretopsail & changed them & bent them, & furled all sail, broke out water & wet hold, very warm, at three P. M, two more sails in sight, near Ambriz, Triton saw three humpbac

Sun 4th 821st

Commences with fresh breeze, fair weather, at daylight lowered three boats to cruise, Leonidas in sight, at four P. M, all on board, capt, Snell on board, at sundown capt Snell left,

Mon 5th 822nd

Lat 7-20

Morning fresh trades, hazy weather, at eight A. M, lowered three boats to cruise, capt. went fishing, caught five, at four P. M. all on board saw a humpback, but was disturbed by the mate of the Nautilas, Triton got underway & ran down near the Nautilas & anchored again, broke out a cask of coal,

Tues 6th 823d

Commences with fine winds, fair weather, all four boats whaling, also Nautilus & Tritons boats cruising, Triton caught a small whale, we did not see any, at dark all on board, two coasters & a steam in sight

June Coast of Africa

Wed 7th 824th

Comes in with light air & calms, fair weather, Triton & Nautilus got underway & ran to the leward & anchored again, broke out beef & flour, & water at noon capt. lowered. at dark returned with no-fish, several coasters, & two barques in sight, caught some porgies, congarell, & groupers,

Thur 8th 825th

Morning light air, hazy weather, sent the larboard boat fishing, caught 48, spoke the Tritons boat said the Nautilus had a whale sunk, also saw the Draco to leward, at one P.M., got underway, broke the inner flue off of the port anchor, all sail excepting main-course set, at half-past-four P.M. came to anchor in 17 fathoms of water, caught a mess of fish from the ship, no whales, discouraging enough would to God things would go more evenly, & some would look at their own mis-doings & perchance then they would not hasten to condemn others, nor prejudge any-one ~~before hand~~, for we are all liable to errors, & a kind & helping hand, leads from them quickest,

Frid 9th 826th

Comes in with calms. fair weather, lowered three boats cruising, did not see any-thing, capt went on board the Nautilus at noon, at sundown all on board, Nautilus towed her whale to the ship, heard that capt. Eldridge of brig A.H. More had died of the African fever, Draco's boats alongside, Tritons whale made 15 Bbls

Sat 10th 827th

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, at day-light saw two whales, gave chase, without success, all the boats off, capt. went to the Draco, Dracos, Tritons, & Nautilas, boats cruising, at sundown three boats on board. wet hold,

Sun 11th 828

Comes in with fair weather as usual, at seven A.M. lowered three boats, after a whale in shore, went in & fastened to a whale, the larboard board,

June Coast of Africa

1 Humpback

waist boat, struck, capt. lowered, & the third mate chased some whales to leward when Mr. Ellis of the Triton pulled in & scared them, but did not succeed in fastening, two boats ~~succeeded in striking~~ started to tow, the capt. & third mate came back, third mate helped tow, & capt killed sharks which were very numeros eating up the whales lips throat & tongue. at eleven A.M., all on board, sent up the cutting gear, cut him in & cut him up, at sundown second Mate of the Draco on board (Mr Reed) Triton caught a whale, & the sharks ate him up,

Mon 12th. 829th.

Comes in as usual, three boats cruising, capt. Smith of the Nautilas, struck a whale, two ran togather, when the loose left whale left we chased him down by the ship & it being dark returned on board, salted two Bbls, whale beef broke out ~~kept~~ water,

Tues 13th. 830th.

morning as usual three boats off cruising, third mate (Mr, Allen) struck a large humpback, two boats to windard, capt lowered & pulled to Mr Allen he struck at nine A.M, whale ran out of sight, at about noon cut, at dark all on board, Draco beat to the windard of us & anchored; the barque (Merchantman) beating up also from Ambrizete abreast of us. at daylight started the try-works at half-past eight P.M, finished trying out, turned up about 18 Bbls. capt, beat the Steward,

Wed 14th. 831st.

Comes in as usual, all the boats cruising, Briton got underway & beat up to windard, Starlight came to anchor, had taken 50 Bbls sperm, since leaving St. Helena,

Thur 15th. 832nd.

Comes in as usual, lowered three boats at daylight. Nautilas caught a 50 Bbl. whale. at eleven A.M. Mr. Riley (second Mate) struck a whale, we pulled down & struck him, ship got underway, & anchored near the Nautilas, we sent Mr. Allen on board

1871

June Coast of Africa,

1 Humpback

to inform the Capt. got underway & sent Mr. Allen back towed towards the ship, at sundown whale alongside hooked on, near the Triton,

Frid 16th. canoes alongside trading, 833d.

Comes in as usual, at daylight comenced cutting at six A.M. lowered two boats, Mr. Allen, helped finish cutting & then lowered cut up the whale, Leonidas beat up to the windard & anchored, enlarging larboard boats jib, at five P.M. all on board, Mr. Faber came on board, broke out hold, from the Draco, & left again,

Sat 17th. 834th.

Comes in with fair weather, calms in the mornings & sea-breeze in the after-noons, lowered three boats to cruise, broke out water, trying out, Starlight & Nautilas beat up to windard, & Nautilas ran off close tows in pursuit of a whale, & anchored again,

Sun 18th. 835th.

Comes in with fair weather, calms, sent three boats crusing, Starlight gave up two, & we chased them, returned on board at seven P.M. wet hold, cleaned decks, & try gear,

Mon 19th. 836th.

2 Humpbacks

Morning comences as usual with slight winds & fair weather, sent three boats to cruise, raised a humpback, & ~~third~~ mate struck & killed a small whale, fastened, second mate, towed him to the ship, ship under way, anchored again, sent, two boats off, we parted the rope near the mast on the sail, tore it half-way, brought it on board, & took the captains, I struck one for the mate, we fastened the second mate & we killed him, third mate came & struck, towed him, to the lea of the ship, tripped her anchor & came down, took him to the ship & cut him, Nautilas got one, very strong current, cutting up the blubber, broke out 1st lower, Lat 7° 26

June, Coast of Africa,

Tues 20th. 837th.

Morning fresh breeze, hazy weather, repaired boat sails, fitted boats for whaling. at noon sent the second & third officers cruising, second mate was ran into by the third mate of the Nautilas, at one P.M. got underway, lashed the kedge on the broken anchor, at five P.M. came to anchor off shore of the Nautilas, started the works, at sundown all on board, set three watches,

Wed 21st. 838th.

Comes in fair, trying out, lowered three boats to cruise, broke out water, a large steamer passed here, at sundown all on board finishe trying out, the two whales turned up, nearly 130 Bbls, So Ends

Thur 22nd. 839th.

Comes in as usual, all the boats cruising, Leonide chased two did not succeed in capturing any, had struck one last saturday, capsized & lost two tubs of line, at sundown all on board,

Wed 23d. 840th.

Comes in as usual; all the boats cruising, Starligh caught two, & Nautilus one & had a boat stove, at sun-down all on board, broke out beef, saw quite a number of whales, very strong current,

Sat 24th. 841st.

Comes in with light winds, all the boat cruisi did not see anything at sundown all on board Star Leight cutting,

Sun 25th. 842nd.

Opens as usual, all the boats off cruising, Leonidas underway she got one whale which sank, wet hold, at sundown all on board, brig F. H. Moore to windard with one whale, reports President 2nd off St. Helena with a 60 Bbl whale, Star Leight boiling

Mon 24th. 843d.

Opens as usual followed by fresh winds, fair weather broke out water, all the boats off cruising, at sun-down all on board, Nautilus underway, also the F. H. Moore & Starlight boiling a 60 & 20 Bbl Whal

1871

June Coast of Africa.

Tues. 27th. 844th.

Lat 7°,26 South

Comences as usual followed by fresh trades
& cool, all the boats crusing, saw nothing,
spoke the Ruby Queen, topsail schooner
of Liverpool from Ambrizett to Cukimbo.
Nautilus saved 20 Bbls of her whale, Leonidas
Laying by her whale, been down 52 hours,

Wed. 28th. 845th.

Comences with fine winds & cool & cloudy,
three boats crusing, capt. lowered but did
not strike, Leonidas boiling, Mr. Riley,-
saw a whale, & the H. H. Moore's boats chased
two, went on board the Moore,

Thur 29th. 846th.

Comes in with light winds, fair weather,
at daylight got underway, brig's Star-Light
& H. H. Moores boats chasing, we lowered three
boats at seven A.M. chasing the whales that
Star-Light, left, Leonidas underway, traded
a small cutting-fall with us for a coil of tow-
-line, third mate chased a small whale down
& when we left the first whales, we joined in
the chase, but with-out success, I darted but
whale being to far, only pricked him, Nautilus
underway, spoke her fourth mate, said they struck
a small whale yesterday, left Mr. Brightman by
him & had been looking for him all day,
was about twenty miles off shore did not succeed
in finding him, at sundown all on board,
at anchor in 17 fathoms of water off Ambrizete
have had a very hard chase today with no success,
& feel very much fatigued,

After striking I threw the box line over but the boat was under such headway that I could not clear it
of the head of the boat before it came taut,

Frid 30th 847th.

Comes in with fine breze, all the boats off crusing
calm, untill noon, Java came down, & anchored with
400 Bbls sp. & 200 bbls whale oil, Nautilos second mate came
on board of us & had some food & water, Sharks
had eaten up nearly all the whale. was in 80 fathoms
of water, she anchored to the windard of us, at about
four P.M. I struck a small whale with two irons for
the mate, & the line getting foul was obliged to cut,

July # Coast of Africa.

the line being foul near the head of the boat & taking her under fast, the mate said cut it, & supposing it to be the warp I cut it & it eased the boat, the line being out of the chocks, I next sung out to slack line, there being a turn, when he slacked I got it in the chocks & put in a pi & started to roll up the sail, when we found that we were loose, hauled in about fifteen or twenty fathoms of line, & found the main line cut, chased him a short time without success, Star-Lights boats also chased two others, at seven P.M. all on board, capt. on board the Java most of the day,

Sat. 1st of July 848th

Morning lowered all the boats, & pulled up abreast of the Nautilus, her boats raised a whal struck & killed hime, we raised two, chased them to the leward of ship, & gave them up, capt. & Mr. Allen did not see any through the day. Nautilus towed hers to the ship & chased two more, at dark all on board, Sour looks

Sun 2nd 849th

Morning as usual, all the boats cruising, capt. & second mate chased a whale, near the Nautilus & lost run of him, then both boats went on board & got underway, broke out water, at four P.M. third mate struck a small whale, mate helped kill him, at dark started to tow, capt. sent the second mate, came to anchor, & came himself,

1 Humpback

Mon 3rd 850th

Morning opens as usual, cut in the whale, & sent three boats cruising, broke out pork, had the whale alongside at three A.M., had three hours sleep. Starligh has 115 Bbls humpback oil, cut up the blubber,

Tues 4th 851st

Morning comes in as usual with calms, untill about eleven A.M. when the sea-breeze strikes in, at daylight lowered all the boats & soon after Mr. Riley saw two large whales, he & the captai gave chase without success, the other boats pulled

1871

July Coast of Africa,

to the windward, raised three more, mate chasing one & third mate two, third mate struck a large whale & we pulled to his boat when the whale died he sank, the mate then took Mr. Allens, water & bread, & sent him to the ship he returned at sundown & the mate sent him back, as he had told him that we would lay by the whale untill morning, at dark the other boats on board,

Wed 5th 852nd

This day opens with winds as usual, Mr. Allen came & relieved us, trying out, broke out water & sugar, at sundown finished trying out,

Thur 6th 853rd

1 Humpback

Opens with calms, hazy weather, lowered the three boats, captain went to Mr. Allen, hauled up the whale & started to tow, the other two boats cruised untill noon, then went & helped tow, spoke the mate of brig Star-light, she & the Nautilas had one whale apiece since we spoke them, capt. returned & got under-way, at five P.M. whale alongside, came to anchor, cutting, at nine P.M. all in, sent all hands below,

Frid 7th 854th

Opens as usual, cutting up the blubber, at eight A.M. started the works. F. H. Moore, anchored outside of us, his boats had a whale, at five P.M. she is cutting, broke out some casks, at sundown set try-watches, starboard first.

Sat 8th 855th

Commences as usual, at two A.M. finished trying out, stowed down 75 Bbls. oil in lower fore hold, the five first whales the last one turned up 45, Bbls, broke out water, the brig F. H. Moores boats chasing whales.

Sun 9th 856th

Opens as usual, three boats cruising, F. H. Moore boats on board gamming, at two P.M. I struck a whale for the mate. Mr. Allen struck drawed & struck again, & fastened Mr. Riley, ship underway,

July Coast of Africa,

(Humpback

Mr. Allen, cut from our whale & pulled to Mr. Riley, his whale sank, at dark ours alongside off Ambrizette, the waist boat about three miles distant,

Mond 10th 857th

Comes in with light winds, cut in the whale got underway & stood out near the sunken whale relieved the boats crew, fitting boats, at two P.M. tried to haul up the whale without success, the F. H. Moore, stood down by us, she had taken 60 Bbls, this season, cutting up the whale,

Tues 11th 858th

(Humpback

Comes in as usual, at daylight whale came up towed him to the ship, head current, ran a line over the stern & hauled him, at 11 A.M. whale alongside, cut him in & started the works, saw three whales go past, at six P.M., set try watches, port watch first Mr. Rileys whale very poor,

Wed 12th 859th

Commences as usual, boiling oil, broke out flour, cut up the blubber in the blubber room, at six P.M. set three try watches untill two o'clock in the morning

Thurs 13th 860th

Morning comes in with light airs lowered three boats to cruise, I struck a fair sized cow whale for the mate, shot two bombs in her killing her, Mr. Allen struck her & & she sank, sent the other boats on board, got the ship under way & anchored close to the whale & took the lines on board, cooper repairing casks, broke out water, finished trying out at ~~two~~ one this A.M. the two turned up 56 Bbls.

Frid 14th 861th

Comes in with light airs, stowed down 25 Bbls tried to haul up the whale, & parted Mr. Allen line, at sundown I went in larboard boat to lay by the whale, repaired two casks, broke out water, & stowed three casks in the blubber room,

1871,

Sat Coast of Africa

July 15th. 862nd

Comes in as usual, at one A.M. whale came up, ran a line to the ship, hauled him alongside & put on the fluke chain, sent all hands below, at daylight cut in the whale, & sent the second & third officers to cruise, at noon started to try-out, blubber very poor, with near nothing but water in it, boats chased two whales, but no success, at sundown set try watches, starboard first. Mate whipped Alexander Scott with a rope, size two inch.

1 Humpback

Sun 16th. 863rd.

Comes in with light air as usual, sent three boats to cruise, trying out, saw nine whales, struck one (by the bow-boat) & the iron drew, being in the small, at two P.M. finished trying out, turned up 18 Bbls, at sundown all on board,

Mon 17th. 864th.

Opens with fine breeze, fair weather, at daylight, got under way & stood up the coast lowered three boats, at nine A.M., came to anchor, & capt. lowered, plenty of whales passed at half past one, I struck a whale for ~~the~~ mate Mr. Allen came to us & we fastened him capt. came on board, looked for the boats, ~~then~~ pulled towards us, whale, sunk, killed him with a bomb, Mr. Allen lay by the whale,

1 Humpback

Tues 18th. 865th.

Comes in with fine breeze, & very coarse fog, sent Julius to lay by our whale. Mate & the second mate lowered to cruise second mate struck a small whale, ran him off shore about 15 miles, we pulled to him & about two P.M. started ~~to~~ tow, at sundown he sank, lay by him second mate lost two lances, & broke the other pole & hatchet handle, & fired three bombs into him, capt. sent Mr. Allen to cruise for us but not finding us returned to the ship, ship had been underway

Wed. 19th. 866th.

morning opens as usual, tried to haul up the whale & line parted, started for the ship, raised the

July Coast of Africa

starboard boats, pulled to her, got some water, tried to haul up the whale without success, then started for the ship, met Mr. Allen coming down with breakfast, ship underway, Mr. Allen went to the whale, at one P.M. went & tried to haul up the whale, at sundown came on board ship came to anchor at ten P.M.,

Thurs 20th 867th

1 Humpback

Morning comes in as usual, Mr. Allen, hauled up the whale, lowered the other boats to tow. towed to the leeward of the ship, got underway towed the ship near the whale, strong current, & then towed the whale to the ship, cut him in, & started the works, try watches, Port first,

Frid 21st 868th

1 Humpback

Morning as usual, trying out, Starlight in sight, trying out, at two P.M. finished trying out, at noon got underway, saw Mr. Rileys whale, sent him to him, at four P.M. all the boats went to tow. capt. returned at seven P.M., at nine P.M. anchored & all returned to the ship, whale anchored whale turned up 40 Bbls

Sat 22nd 869th

Comes in with fine breeze, got underway at daylight & sent Mr. Riley, & then Mr. Allen, to the whale at nine A.M. whale alongside, cut him in & started boiling, spoke the second officer of the bk. Draco, stated that they had mated with the Triton & had taken 150 Bbls each, this season, standing in shore, at sundown came to anchor, ~~i~~ set try watches starboard first,

Sun 23d 870th

Comes in as usual, stowed 86 Bbls of oil in lower fore hold, broke out Flour, & water, at two A.M. finished trying out, turned up 22 Bbls,

Mon 24th 871st

Comes in as usual, calm most of the day stowed 43 Bbls of oil in lower fore hold, starboard side also wet hold, put four casks of flour in the

1871

July Coast of Africa

after hold, broke out, beans & rice. saw two whales, 255 Bbls. this season,

Tues 25th 872nd

Morning comes in as usual, four boats cruising, saw two whales, going quick, Nautilus Star-Sleight, & a steamer & brig in sight, at dark all on board,

Wed 26th 873d

Commences with light breeze, at daylight, got under-way, standing to the leward, saw a whale at noon lowered three boats in pursuit, at two P.M. returned unsuccessfull, Triton & Draco in company lower nine boats, they caught a whale today, two carcases in sight also spoke a French-African coaster, from Prince bound to Ambrizett, at sundown came to anchor two miles to windard of the Draco & Triton, a very strong current running to the S.E,

Thur 27th 874th

Commences with fine winds, fair weather, at daylight got under-way, lowered three boats to cruise, saw two whales, spoke the brig J. H. Moore, had taken 130 Bbls. of oil this season, at five P.M. came to anchor, brig anchored near us. filled the scuttle-Butt,

Frid 28th 875th

Morning light winds, at daylight sent three boats to cruise, and got under-way, saw one whale, brig underway, chasing, broke out bread, at sundown all on board, came to anchor,

Sat 29th 876th

Opens with fresh winds, fair weather, at daylight got under-way, broke out molasses, bread, lowered three boats, brig's boats chasing, at two P.M. called the boats on board, off Red-cliffs. at sundown came to anchor, off Sharks-point, South side of Congo-River, two sails in sight,

July Coast of Africa

Sun 30th 877th

Morning light winds, fair weather, at two A.M. called all hands, & got under-way, & sent the watches below, stood half watches through the day, brig under-way, at noon came to anchor in twenty-two fathoms of water, current very strong all sail set, at dark set sea watches, half watches below, Congo current, at eight P.M. called all up & got underway & sent the watch below, in about an hour came to anchor again, calms,

Mon 31st 878

Morning comes with light winds & fair weather, all sail set, at daylight got underway, course N. E., current running very strong, setting us out to sea, at two P.M. came to anchor in thirty six fathoms of water, broke out water, vinegar & pickles, at dark set usual anchor watches, saw two whales,

Tues 1st ~~of August~~ 879th
August,

Morning light winds, fair weather, at nine A.M., got underway, hauled up the starboard cable & bent it, all sail set, strong current, steering in shor saw three humpbacks, cleaned decks, in thirty six fathoms of water, captain threatened to lock the harn cas

Wed 2nd 880th

Commences with light airs, at four & one half A.M. got under-way, all sail set, steering in shore, broke out flour & pork, repaired the draw-water bucket, saw a brig suppose it was the Star-light, saw her boats strike a whale, at two P.M. in seventeen fathoms of water, standing down the coast, saw quite a number of canoes, at sundown came to anchor, fine breeze,

Thur 3d 881st

Commences as usual, at daylight got underway, lowered three boats, steering down the coast, saw one whale, spoke a coaster from Black-point, at sundown all on board, came to anchor off Black-poin

Frid 4th 882nd

Begins as usual with light airs & calms, foggy, at nine o'clock, lighting up, weighed anchor, standing down past Loango, the brig Starlight astern, coming down, saw a brig & topsail-schooner at Loango, spoke the F. H. Moore, at anchor, had taken one whale last monday night, made 45 Bbls. making her 165 Bbls. this season, reports the Java with five whales making her 120 Bbls. we saw one whale going to windward fast, also the F. H. Moores boats chasing, at sundown came to anchor in 15 fathoms of water & about ten miles to the leaward of Loango, saw three coasting vessells, whaling looks rather dull, saw plenty of fish today, which I think is a token of whales, So Ends.

Sat 5th 883d

Begins with light winds, & hazy weather, at daylight lowered three boats, & raised the Nautilus off shore, spoke the second-Mate reports 400 Bbls this season, Star Light 230 Bbls, Grafton & Dracon at Cabenda, oil as last reported, Nautilus caught a 30 Bbl. whale, we chased five but they were on the alert, capt. lowered, & returned to the ship, at eleven A.M. & got under-way, wet hold, & started the buttfull of water, our success still seems to be poor, & rather discouraging, I am sure whaling is a disconsolate life, especialy if oil is scarce, & any-one is foolish to come the second time for he is merely an outcast, debarred from all the priviliges of society, at times ill used, with no-redress, may the season & voy-age be short, & with the help of the Most-High, may we effect a speedy return to our homes in Columbia,

Sun 6th 884th

Morning light winds, hazy weather, at daylight lowered three boats, two went in shore to find a singing whale that had been around all night, at eight A.M. the captain lowered & the Mate of the Nautilus set his waif, thinking we saw a whale, & finding that we did not, he started to windard at noon captain returned on board, & got under-way, & started in pursuit of another whale, without success, Nautilus caught a whale, F. H. Moore &

August. Coast of Africa.

Starlight came down near us & anchored, at dark all on board, came to anchor, vast numbers of diamond-fish in sight, saw six whales & heard several others, but ill luck is still in the ascendant, & all the ships seem to huddle togather,

Mon 7th 885th

Comences with light air lowered four boats, capt went on board the F. H. Moore. & both captains returned for some medicine for a man on board the brig, capt, then went on board the Starlight, we raised several whales, & gave chase the third mate succeeded in striking & we helped kill him, then returned to the ship, & got under-way, leaving Mr. Allen by the whal the Nautilus struck a whale & lost him, F. H. Moore caught a whale whilst standing out, the capt. came on board, had caught a whale in shore, & left Mr. Riley by the whale, stood out & took Mr. Allens whale & then stood in shore untill nine P.M. came to anchor in 22. fathoms of water,

2 Humpbacks

Tues 8th 886th

Comences with light breeze at daylight, cut in the first whale, sent the starboard boat to Mr. Riley with some Breakfast, & got the ship underway, stood down to his whale, cut him in, found that Mr. Riley had been very sick during the night, partly out of his mind, suppose it to be either the palsy or rhuematics, stood in to the place where we were so fortunate last year, F. H. Moore & Starlight in sight, at four P.M. started trying out, at six set try watches port first

Wed 9th 887th

Opens as usual, trying out, F. H. Moore in sight whaling, saw two whales refitting boats for whaling: started the Butt full of water, empty casks nearly out,

August Coast of Africa.

Thurs 10th. 888th.

Morning calm, at five A.M. finished trying out, turned up 73 Bbls. lowered two boats, chased several whales with out success, repaired the Bow-Boat, Draco & Triton in sight, 440 Bbls. all told, caught two whales today & one yesterday, at dark all on board

Frid 11th. 889th.

Comes in with light breeze, followed by fresh winds, captain lowered went on board the Triton & Draco & then cruising, Mate & third mate cruising, saw three whales going quick, the Draco trying out, & the Triton lay by a sunken whale, the F. H. Moore, got under way & stood off to leeward, at sundown all on board captain divided the oranges he gammed from the ships. gave the men molasses.

Sat 12th. 890th.

Morning comes with light winds & light rain stowing oil in after-hold, two whales in sight, stowed 63½ Bbls of oil in the after-hold, at noon fair weather, Tritons & Dracos boats chasing whales, broke out bread,

Sun 13th. 891st.

Commences with light winds as usual, lowered three boats to cruise, the Triton & Draco caught a whale in company, at nearly half past five, I struck a singing whale for the mate, he ran off shore not showing any chance to kill him, the Captain & third mate pulled to us & when we found it was of no use to try to kill him we cut line, it being dark, the whale going fast, & the iron being in aft at half past ten all on board, Captain Braley of the Draco had two whales missed today, So Ends

Mon 14th. 892nd.

Morning as usual calm, lowered three boats cruising Nautilus chased one whale, at ten A.M. Capt. returned on board, went off again & went on board the Draco, at dark all but the Capt. on board

August. Coast of Africa.

Tues 15th. 893d.

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, lowered two boats, did not see anything, at eight A.M., capt. Bailey came on board, at noon left & we got under-way, Nautilus also under-way, standing down the coast, canoes alongside the boats, said they would bring fruit & parrots tomorrow, at sundown came to anchor.

Wed 16th 894th

Commences as usual, at seven A.M. light breeze got underway & lowered two boats, standing down the coast. Nautilus to leward, underway also, spoke a coaster from Mearabye, at three P.M. raised two whales, a cow & last years calf, I struck the cow for the mate he shot the calf & killed him, then shot the cow & killed her, put an iron into the calf, Mr. Allen came up & struck the calf & towed him to the ship, the Captain lowered & helped us tow, at seven P.M. both whales alongside, came to anchor in seventeen fathoms of water, calm, saw a brig off shore.

2 Humpbacks

Thurs 17th 895th

Comes in as usual, at daylight comenced cutting cut in the small one first, at ten all in got under-way. standing down the coast, spoke the second officer of the Nautilus, she had taken a forty Bbl. whale yesterday, at dark came to anchor off Banda point, a coaster & brig in sight, cow very poor

Frid 18th 896d.

Opens as usual, followed by fresh breezes through the day, at daylight comenced trying out, lowered two boats to cruise, saw nothing, at eight A.M. got under-way, stood down past Banda point, at sundown boats on board, came to anchor in 21 fathoms of water, trying during the night in three watches, whales are very poor this season have taken fifteen, but the quantity of oil is small it is almost discouraging

Sat 19th. 897th.

As usual, trying out, lowered two boats, spoke the Bk. Java cutting a 40 Bbl. whale, had taken 120 Bbls. previous, reports the Leonidas had taken 210 Bbls

1871

August Coast of Africa

this season, saw ten whales, at sundown all on board, finished trying out, turned up 45 Bbls. had very smoky boiling

Sund 20th 898th

Comences with fresh winds & hazy weather at daylight got under-way, Java underway also, at ten A.M, lowered two boats & stood in Incambye Bay, at one P.M, captain lowered, Java caught a whale, at three P.M, capt on board, saw several whales, at five P.M, all on board came to anchor off Red Bluffs Star-Light at anchor off shore,

Mon 21st 899th

Comes in with strong winds & heavy swell, lowered three boats, chased two whales without success, spoke the Star-Light, boiling a whale she had taken last saturday, reports nearly 300 Bbls. humpback oil, this season, wet hold, saw numbers of cowfish & shovel-nosed or hammer-headed sharks, sharks had eaten a good part of the Starlights whale, at dark all on board,

Tues 22nd 900th

Begins with fresh winds & cloudy weather, repaired the try-works, lowered three boats Java's & Star-Lights boats, chasing, after we had beat to the windard, cooper made signals for, whales astern, ran down but when we got there they were gone, capt. Gropo, stated that he had spoken a coaster & she reported plenty of whale off point Katena, at two P.M, cooper got the ship under-way & randown to leward capt. went on board, came to anchor & went to cruise again, at five P.M, all on board, whales going fast, & not so many as last year, caught plenty of porgies,

Wed 23d 901st

Commences with fresh winds, furled the main topsail, Starlights boats chased two whales off, we lowered three boats at nine A.M, after a whale, chased five without success, whales very shy, & going fast, at five P.M, on board

August Coast of Africa.

Thur. 24th 902nd

Begins with strong winds, & hazy weather. at nine A.M. lowered three boats, saw two whales going fast captain went on board the Star Light, she had a whale missed twice yesterday, had seen seven off shore today, at five P.M. all on board, very strong current, saw a vessell to windward, latter part modrate winds

Frid 25th 903d

L.T.J. 18

Morning opens with moderate breezes & hazy weather with light rain, broke out water & pork, the Brig F. H. Moore ran down past us, had taken 280 Bbls, reports the Draco & Triton with 300 Bbls. each, Nautilus with 600 Bbls. this season, all of them in sight, up the coast, Starlight got under-way, went down about four miles a came to anchor, saw one whale,

Sat 26th 904th

Comes in with light winds & calms, rainy weather at nine A.M. got under-way, saw a whale imediately after, lowered two boats & the third mate succeeded in fastening to a large singing humpback, ran off shore. we pulled to him & he struck the whale for us, I lanced him after he was spouting blood, Draco & Triton ran down by us, calm capt. came & helped us tow, at nine P.M. anchored the whale. & came on board, saw four large whales from the ship, whilst we were towing,

Sun. 27th 905th

1 Humpback

Comes in with moderate weather, light air, at five A.M. got under-way, I went in the starboard boat & relieved Mr. Allen, towed the ship, at nine A.M. whale alongside, sharks had eaten about one-third of the whale, cut him in, anchored in 19 fathoms of water, afternoon light rain, took an overboard for clam

Mon 28th 906th

Commences with fair weather, calm, at daylight commenced trying out, Starlight & F. H. Moore underway, at noon light winds, broke out Butter, flour, rice, sugar & three tow line caskes at P.M. finished trying out, turned up about 26 Bbls. caught quite a number of porgies, heavy swell setting in shore,

August Coast of Africa

Tues 29th 907th

Begins with light rain, calms, caught a lot of fish. Starlight & F. H. Moore in sight underway, at ten A.M. lowered two boats in pursuit of a whale, at noon on board without success. broke out five casks of water, & stowed the lower fore-hold full, about 32 Bbls.

Wed 30th 908th

Commences with light air, fair weather, took nine casks of fresh-water out of the after hold & stowed down 32 Bbls. & 21 Gallons of oil, cleaned up, put the tubs below, broke out bread, got underway at two P.M. standing up the coast, one coaster in sight, light breeze, at seven P.M. came to anchor in 19 fathoms of water near Red-Bluffs.

Thur 31st 909th

Comes in with calms, at seven A.M. lowered three boats, fair weather, saw & chased several whales, one a singer, but they were very shy, at ten A.M., wind increasing, at five P.M. all on board, got underway, standing off shore. bound to Annabona, main-topgalant sail out, Mr Riley on duty, fine breeze, took the Port anchor on the bow. latter part calm,

Lat 3-10 S

Frid 1st of September 910th

Comes in with a calm fair weather, all sail set, course W S W. repaired the fore-topgalant sail, light airs, at five P.M. got the port anchor off the bow, wind increased to a fine breeze & steering W by S, wind S by W.

Sat 2nd 911th

Lat 3-24. Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, took the anchor on the bow, washed ship inside, five humpbacks & porpoises in sight, caught a porpoise, forty eight miles off shore at sundown calm,

Allen
porpoise

Sun 3d 912th

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, all sail set, humpbacks, finbacks, Albacore porpoises, a steamer & merchant vessell in sight, wind S.S.W. heading W, coiled a new shot of line in larboard tub & one in bow-tub, salted the porpoise for trade, light breez

Lat 3-10 S
Lon 1-16 East

1871

September To Annabona

Mon 4th Lat 2-42' South Long 6-51' East 913th

Comes in with fair weather, moderate breeze, all sail set, wind S.S.W. course W.N.W. finbacks, porpoises & bonitas & Albacore in sight, started the butt full of water, rove new clue-garnets, made a breamer to clean the ships bottom, broke out tobacco, 100 miles from Annabona.

Tues 5th Lat 2°-06' Long 5-50' E 914th

Opens with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, caught five albacore, & a booby, rove new fore togalant sheets, at sundown took in the light sails, Annabona 25 miles distant light breeze, fitting rigging through the day,

Wed 6th 915th

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, caught a lot of fish & salted two Bbls, at nine A.M. sighted Annabona bearing W by N, at three P.M. canoes on board; at five came to anchor, Draco & Triton laying at anchor, had struck three times, one stove capt. Snells boat all to pieces, in two days after Mr. Taber, struck & saved him, at dark gamming, Mr. Riley on duty, So Ends,

Thur 7th 916th

This day comes in with, fine winds, fair weather, Tritons & Dracos boats went to windard, did not see anything, cleaned the ships bottom, traded for 100 bushells of sweet potatoes, natives on board trading at dark gamming, steward smashed his banjo.

Frid 8th 917th

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, brought off six boat loads of wood, heeled the ship to paint, but did not paint, arrived the Englissh sloop of war Dido, Draco & Triton getting ballast,

Sat 9th 918th

Comes in with fair weather, fine winds, sailed the English sloop-of-war Dido, for St. Thomases, hauled out between decks & cleaned out & stowed back, painted the bends on the port side, brought off about 15 bushells of potatoes & two boats load of wood, unbent the mainsail & cut it up, latter part gamming.

Sun 10th 919th

Proceeds as usual, all hands ashore. very warm. gave Horace a dipper & sent one to cousin Mary, So Ends,

1871

September Annabona

Mond 11th. 920th

Comes in with fine breeze, & fair weather, got a 30 Bbl, (8 casks) of water, broke out a new fly-jib. mainsail & old topsail & fore-togalantsail & bent them, pointed the bends on the starboard side, trading the old sails for potatoes, gave Brightman diffe a

Tues 12th. 921st.

Comes in as usual, stowed the water & wood below traded some old chests for potatoes & bananas, traded a togalant stucksail boom with the Triton for a boats mast, gave capt. Braley some green paint, rolled the starboard Boat, the Draco struck a calf, set the cow-whale spouting thin Blood & the iron drew. gamming, the captains & officers had an oyster supper,

Wed 13th 922nd.

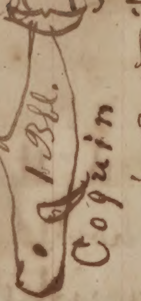
Morning comes with light air & fair weather, at one A.M. all on board, at seven A.M. carried Allen Bowlen, & things on shore, Draco & Triton started for home, at nine A.M. got under-way, all sail set, heading S.S.W. stowed the anchors, & cables. coiled a new shot of line in the waist & starboard tubs, at two P.M. tacked, also at nine P.M. fine breezes. one humpback in sight.

Thur. 14th. 923d.

Comes in with fine winds, & fair weather, all sail set, wind S.S.W. heading S.S.E. cleaning the Try works porpoises in sight, cleaned the cooler, took about two Bbls of oil out of the cooler, at eleven P.M. tacked ship,

Frid 15th 924th.

Long 5-16 E.
Lat 2-00 South
Blackfish



Comences with fine winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. by S. heading S.E. by S. rove new main bunt-lines, & fly-jib haliards, at three P.M. lowered four boats after black-fish, and caught one at five P.M. all on board, cleaned up, & tacked ship, moderate winds, home looms in the distance, may the ruler of all, make our return speedy as possible,

Sat 16th. 925th.

Lat 2°-50 South
Long 6°-15 East

Comes in with fine breeze, fair weather all sail set, wind S.S.E. heading S.W. minced the blackfish blubber, broke out pork. wet hold,

September To St. Helena,

Sund 17th 926th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. course S.S.E. porpoises in sight,

Mon 18th 927th

Commences with fair weather, fine breeze, all sail set, tryed out the blackfish, one barrell, porpoises in sight, wind S.W. heading S.S.E, at 11½ tacked ship,

Tues. 19th 928th

Morning fair weather & moderatte winds, all sail set, wind S. on difft. tacks, made a smoke pipe for the try-works, over-hauling blocks, dolphin in sight, made a mat for the starboard anchor,

Wed 20th 929th

Morning fine winds, fair weather, all sail set, at three A.M. tacked ship, broke out beef, overhauling blocks, made a mat for the port anchor, mid & latter part fresh winds,

Thur 21st 930th

Lat 4°-38
Long 7°21'

Fair weather, fine winds, all sail set, on different tacks, made a lot of belaying-pins, shifting battens & tarring under them, over-hauling blocks, algerines in sight, great numbers of tide-rips,

Frid 22nd 931st

— — — — — — — — — — — — —

Comes in with fair weather, fresh trades, all sail set, wind S.S.W. heading S.E. & W.S.W. on different tacks, employed in the rigging, cowfish in sight, cleaning cocoa-nut-shells,

Sat. 23d 932nd

Comes in with fair weather, fresh breeze all sail set, wind S.W. heading S.S.E, wet hold, started the butt full of water, fitting the rigging, scrimshawing, gave the men their allowance of molasses, ——

Sun 24th 933d

Lat 6°08
Long 7°50

Comes in with fine winds fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. heading S.S.E, twelve humpbacks & porpoises in sight, tacked ship at six & ten P.M South of Congo,

Mon 25th 934th

Comes in with fair weather, gentle winds, all sail set, wind S.W. by S. heading S.E. by E. overhauling

September Coast of Africa.

blocks, fitting rigging, & making a set of fresh-water buckets, started the butt full of water, also making coca-nut dippers, porpoises in sight,

Tues 26th 935th

Begins with moderate breeze, fair weather, all sail set, heading S.S.E. by the wind on starboard tack, at 5 A.M. tacked Ship, making a set of new buckets, cleaning chain-plates & iron work out-side & painting it, porpoises & diamond-fish in sight, not a very lively whaling groun

Wed 27th 936th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. by S. heading S.E. by S. finbacks & squid in sight, making a new grindstone tub, broke out meat & flour, cleaning iron work, So Ends.

Thur 28th 937th

Comes in with light winds, cloudy weather, all sail set, wind S. by W. heading W. by S. making grindstone-tub, porpoises in sight, at sundown light rain,

Frid 29th 938th

Comes in with fresh breeze, cloudy weather, all sail set, on difft. tacks, scrimshawing, heading S.&E. broke out water, pounding sinnet,

Sat 30th 939th

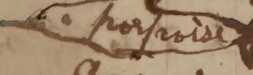
Lat 8°30' South
Long 10°41 East

Comes in with moderate winds, fair weather, all sail set, on starboard tack heading S.S.W, painting iron-work, making dipper sockets, wet hold, one finback in sight, prospects are dull at present, painted the grindstone tub,

Sun 1st of October, 940th

Lat 8-38. Comes in with light winds, fair weather all sail set, winds Vble, course S.W. by S. algerines in sight,

Mon 2nd 941st



Co-quin.

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, porpoises in sight, caught one, cleaned the windlass & painted it, making dippers & picture-frames,

Tues 3d 942nd

Calms, all sail set, squid in sight, overhauling davit tackles, started a cask of water,

October. Coast of Africa

Wed 4th 943d

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.S.W. heading W. overhauling davit-tackles, porpoises & dolphin in sight, at nine A.M. light rain, at ten fair, repairing the rigging, made a funnell for the galley.

Thu 5th 944th

Comes in with fine breeze fair weather, all sail set, winds S.S.W. & W.by S. heading W. & S.by W. on diff't tacks, mid part light air & latter part fresh breeze porpoises & dolphin in sight, painted the windlass & grindstone tub, making dippers, fitting rigging

Frid 6th 945th

Comes in with strong winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind W.S.W. heading S. at four A.M. wind decreasing, hauled S.S.W. tacked ship, rove new topsail clew-lines, scrimshawing, mid part light winds, latter part the same, finbacks & porpoises in sight,

Sat 7th 946th

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.S.W. heading W.by S. wet hold, broke out water, grampuses in sight, making dippers & jagging irons,

Sun 8th 947th

Comes with light winds, fair weather all sail out, on diff't tacks, algerines in sight, at sundown gentle breeze.

Mon 9th 948th

Comes in with a fine breeze, cloudy weather, all sail set, heading W. wind S.S.W. finbacks in sight, broke out vinegar, mid & latter part light winds, scrimshawing repairing rigging,

Tues 10th 949th

Begins with light winds & fair weather, all sail set, wind S.W. heading W. by N. & S.by E. on different tacks, finbacks in sight, latter part on port tack, winds increase & becomes cooler, poor prospects for a whale this side of St. Helena, I feel rather disheartened, but will still hope whilst there is chance,

October

To St. Helena.

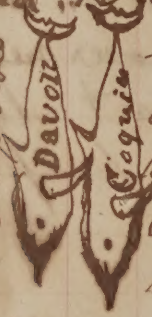
Wed 11th 950th

Comes in with fresh Southerly winds, all sail set, heading W.S. W.S.W. finbacks in sight, made a new ring-stopper, & stropped several blocks, scrimshawing, Over the seas tonight I roam, my mind still will wander home-wards,

Thur 12th 951st

Comes in with strong breeze, fair weather, all sail set, at eight A.M. wind increasing took in the fore-top-gallant-sail & gaff topsail, finbacks in sight, rove new fore-top-gallant halliards, black-fish in sight, at one P.M. tacked ship, would like to beat home, feel rather indisposed; May God bring the voyage to a speedy termination

Frid 13th 952nd



Comes in with strong breeze, moderate weather, main-top-gallant-sail out, wind S by W, on starboard tack, broke out slop-cask, & water, repairing tool chests, blackfish & porpoises in sight, at noon tacked ship, at seven P.M. caught two porpoises,

Sat 14th 953rd

Commences with fine winds - cloudy weather, main top-gallant-sail out, wind S. by W, on the port tack, at noon tacked, stranded the port fly-jib-guy, made a new one, broke out molasses, pork, flour, & fish, wet hold, at six P.M. set the fore-top-gallant-sail, Ends with ship aback,

Sun 15th 954th

Long 6°40

Comes in with moderate winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.S.W. on the starboard tack, at two A.M. wore ship, at nine A.M. tacked,

Mon 16th 955th

Comes with moderate winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S by W. at five A.M. tacked, heading W, scrimshawing, finbacks & a shark in sight,

Tues 17th 956th

Comes with fair weather, fine winds, fair weather all sail set, grampuses in sight, wind S. on diff't tacks, took in the large cutting stage, cleaned the stanchions & painted them, at dusk on port tack, heading W.S

1871

October To St. Helena,

Wed 18th 957th

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, at four A.M. took in the foretogalantsail & gaff-topsail, at daylight sent down the foretogalantsail repaired & sent it up again, broke out water & bread at noon coopers saw a school of sperm-whales, on the port tack, at one P.M. tacked ship, at about two lowered & the second-mate succeeded in fastening to a 40 Bbl. whale, third-mate fastened to the same whale, & I struck one for the mate, the lines then crossed & formed a turn, both boats came together, third mate heaving out, whale near dead, then second-mate cut to clear us, & did not see his whale again, ours ran & sounded a great deal, shot him & set him spouting thick blood, captain lowered, Mr. Allen, struck our whale, at dark whale dead, at nine P.M. whale fast alongside, set four boats crews, whales going N.W.E.

Long 5°58

Thurs 19th 958th

Lat 11°55
Long 5°50

Comes in with strong winds, fair weather, laying too, under double-reef main topsail, & brailed up foresail, at daylight called all hands, sent up the cutting gear, broke out the blubber room, & a tierce of beef, & comenced cutting, at ten A.M. all in, sent down the cutting gear, & made sail, beating to windard on short tacks, fitting boats, & cutting up the blubber,

Frid 20th 959th

Morning fresh breeze, cloudy weather, main-togalant-sail, out, wind S.by W. heading S.E. by E. at two A.M. tacked ship, at daylight comenced trying out, sea-watches, broke out water, & shifted the ulage hogshead into Bbls. in order to have the cask for sperm, broke the mincing-machine, & repaired it, mid & latter parts fine breeze, moderately cool, have been in the expectation of finding the lost whale, but see no signs therefore must try for another, it appears that all things are disposed to work for our disadvantage, & to debar us from capturing a large affair of oil, but it may be that it is for our advantage in the end although we do not perceive it, for an all wise dispencer has the helm, & will bring no unnecessary evils upon us

1871

October

To St. Helena

Sat 21st Lat 12°14 South, Longitude 5°31 E 960th

Commences with strong winds, cloudy weather, under topsails & foresail, wind S, heading E.S.E., at three A.M. wore ship, trying out, at noon finished trying out, turned up about 34 thirty four Bbls. wet the hold, broke out water, & gave the men their allowance of molasses, at half-past three P.M. wore ship, cool, saw a Monimoke, took my cocoanuts out of the hold, latter part strong breeze,

Sun 22nd Lat 12°24 South Long 6°01 East 961st

Commences with fresh Southerly trades, heading E.S.E., under topsails & courses, at daylight wore ship, wind decreasing, set the main-to-gallant-sail & fly-jib, cleaned the try-works, at one P.M. set the light sails, sunfish in sight, at sundown tacked ship, light winds, anxious thoughts for letters, commence to reign in our breasts, may we soon receive them bearing pleasant news, & tidings of the prosperity of our friends, in all that is just & good, at nine P.M. tacked ship.

Mon 23d Lat 12°50 S, 962nd

Comes in with fine S. by W. winds, all sail set, heading S.E. by E. stowed the oil below, 31 Bbls. 16½ gallons, set up the fly-jib guy, at nine P.M. tacked ship, have now 11 Bbls of beef & four of pork, captain says he will be home in May, hope he will,

Tues. 24th 963d

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind W. by S, heading S.E. by E. at two P.M. tacked ship, cleaned the whales teeth, put new lanyards to chain-straps, captain offered the steward $10 to raise a whale,

Wed 25th Lat 13°11 S, Long 6°05 E, 964th

Comes with light winds & calms, cloudy weather, all sail set, wind S.S.W. on difft. tacks, scrimshawing; broke fresh meats out of the run, porpoises in sight, but they are very shy,

Thur 26th Lat 13-12 S, 965th

Comes in with light air & calms, cloudy weather, all sail set, wind S.S.W. course W. capt. making canes & riding-whips, nothing to be seen, seems dull & lonesome, hope there will soon appear a large whale for us, & then for letters,

To St. Helena.

October

Frid 27th. 966th.

Lat 13° 13 S.
Long 6° 05 E.

Morning comes with light winds, foggy weather, all sail set, wind S by W, on port tack, broke out water, at half-past-eleven, cooper raised a school of large sp. whales, got dinner, & lowered three boats, capt. lowered in larboard boat, I struck a large whale for the captain, mr. Riley struck our whale & killed him, left mr Riley by the whale, captn. towed the ship down & at five P.M. whale alongside broke out flour getting ready to cut, set four-boats crew watches, feel very tankfull that we have the whale I asked for last night.

Sat 28th. 967th.

Comes with light winds, & occasional rain squalls laying to on the starboard tack, at daylight sent up the cutting gear, broke out the blubber room, & commenced cutting, at four P.M. all in, bailed the case, sent down the cutting gear, & made sail, set try-watches at sundown, starboard first. I took an overboard for foaking, clearing away the jaw,

74

Sun 29th. 968th.

Comes in with fresh breeze, cloudy weather, under topsails & foresail, wind Southerly, on port tack, at two A.M. commenced boiling, cut up the junk & blubber, porpoises in sight, at 9 were ship, at ~~half~~ past five, foaking raised a school of sperm whales, lowered two boats, whales going to the windard fast, did not succeed in striking at dark on board, set the watch, steerage full of smoke, cannot sleep, working to windard, latter part rainy,

Mon 30th. 969th.

Lat. 13° 12 S.
Lat 6° 05 E.

Commences with fresh Southerly trades, cloudy weather beating on difft. tacks, trying out, broke out water, main-top-galant-sail-out, broke out flour, & bread, at eight P.M. finished trying out, cleaned the pans, wind strong, So ends this day, whale turned up 74 Bbls, had a good head, but poor body.

October

To St Helena

Tues 31st 970th

Lat 13-26 S

Comes in with strong trades, cloudy weather, main-togalant-sail-out; cleaned up, at daylight set the fore togalant-sail, cleaned the try works on diff't. tacks winds S, broke out dried-apples & Beef, coopered two casks, cleaned the whales jaw & teeth, mid & latter part light winds.

Wed 1st of November 971st

Lat 13-52 S
Long 4-37 E:

Under all sail fine S by E trades, heading S W. by W, coopered four tierces & coopering oil, saw several jumpers at midday tacked ship, at eleven P.M, handed the fl'g sail & gaff topsail.

Thur 2nd 972nd

Comes in with strong winds, fair & cool weather. main togalant sail out; on the port tack, wind S by E, at seven A.M, took in the main togalant-sail, stowing oil in after hold. at sundown wore ship, strong breezes, I have very sore hands,

Frid 3d 973d

No observation

Comes in with strong breeze, squally weather, under topsails & courses, coopered the remainder, (four casks) & stowed them between decks, the whale stowed 71 Bbls - 18 gals wet hold, cool,

Sat 4th 974th

Comes in with easy gales, under topsails & courses, wind S, course W. at seven A.M, double-reefed the topsails, cloudy with light mist at intervals, started the butt full of water, gave the men their share of molasses, scrimshawing, at sundown, wore ship & furled the mainsail, towing the whales jaw, suppose we will be in port in two weeks, & shall be all right if I get some letters, so ends another day,

Sun. 5th 975th

Lat 14°08 S
Long 5-16 East

Comes in with strong winds, cloudy weather, under double reefs & courses, at daylight course S.W, by W. wind S.S, E, at noon turned out the reefs, at sundown reefed & furled the mainsail, luffed by the wind, moderating nothing occuring more worthy of remarks,

November **To St Helena**

Mon 6th 976th

Lat 14–35 S, Long 3°–5–9 East

Comes in with strong Southerly trades, under topsails & courses, heading S. W. by W. scrimshawing repaired the draw-water bucket, porpoises in sight; lost one jaw-pan, & took the others in, Home looks distant, want to see St. Helena for a short time & then for several long months more, as God wills so let it be, "Finis"

Tues 7th 977th

Lat 15–22 Long 2°–50 E:

Comes in with strong Southerly trades, under topsails & courses, heading W.S.W. finbacks in sight; broke out sugar, beef & pork, cloudy as usual, making canes & riding whips &c. husked some cocoanu

Wed 8th 978th

Lat 16°–05 S, Long 1°–32 E,

Comes in with fine winds & fair weather, wind S.E., course W.S.W; main-togallant sail out, at noon course W.N.W; took the clothes out of the slop-cask, & broke out hats for the men, made two barrells of ley, latter part winds light; So Ends

Thur 9th 979th

Long 12 miles Lat 16–06 E:

Comes in with gentle winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.E, course W.N.W, broke out water, scrimshawing, porpoises in sight; End Ho!

Frid 10th 980th

Long 1°–26 W

Comes in with fresh trades, course W.N, W, all sail set, washed ship inside, finbacks in sight also porpoises & albacore, water half salt, (Fresh bay water) crossed the Meridan last night,

Sat 11th 981st

Lat 16–05 Long 3°–13 W

Comes with fine S.E. trades, course W.N.W, all sail set, wet hold, broke out water & scraped the masts, had several rain squalls, in first part; St Helena 154 miles distant,

Sun 12th 982nd

Comes in with fresh trades, course W.N.W, all sai set, at six A.M. raised the land, (St. Helena) finbac & porpoises, & one steamer in sight; mid part light winds at one P.M. hauled up the cables & bent them, at sundown hauled on the wind starboa tack, off Barren point; fine breeze,

1871

November **St Helena.**

Mon 13th — 983d

Comes in with fresh trades followed by light winds; fair weather, laying off & on at nine A.m. came to anchor at St. Helena, F. H. Moore at anchor, had taken 400 Bbls. humpback & 95 Bbls. sp. washed ship, outside, St Helena men ashore, recd a letter from Emma Francis, no other will wait there may be more ashore,

Tues 14th — 984th

The F. H. Moore & H. M. S. got under way +

Comes in with light air, & calms, rainy at intervals, tarring down, came up with the jib & fly-jib stays, repaired the service, & set them up again, sold a cane to mate of an English brig, at five P.M. starboard watch ashore

Wed 16th — 985th

Comes in with light air, brought off a 2½ lb keg of black-lead, unbent the sails, painted the yards, & ship outside to the waist, no more letters it is discouraging, I can almost jump over board, port watch on shore I will not write

Thurs 16th — 986th

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, finished painting ship, brought off ten wine-pipes & four shooks, set up three, starboard watch ashore in the evening.

Frid 18th — 987th

Comes in with fresh trades, broke out bread, & put it in wine-pipes, got six wine pipes, stowed them, painted the bow-sprit & bobstays & mizzen top mast, port watch ashore on liberty, in the evening arrived & sailed two English ships,

Sat 18th — 988th

Comes in with fresh trades, & strong trades at intervals, wet hold, & repaired several casks, brought off a little wood, & three-quarters mutton several ships passed the island, F. H. Moore came in, to land a sick man, don't get any letters there-fore don't know where to write, arrived the French steamer of war, Loiret & a French merchant ship, painted the mast heads

1871 197

November St. Helena

Sun 19th 989th

Comes in with strong S.E. trades, starboard watch ashore on liberty, Brett on board,

Mon 20th 990th

Comes with fresh trades & squally weather, painted the mast-heads over, & bends on port-side brought off some 14 Bushells of potatoes & three pompkins & a boat load of wood, bent the topsails & courses,

Tues 21nd 991th

Comes in moderate. the German Ship Matador Capt. Kemine, hauled in to repair, brought on board 480 Lbs. pompkins & some wood, bent the togalant sails, brought off 24 Bbls, on beef & pork 6 of it pork. & lot of flour & bread, went to Mr. Barchi & spent the Evening So Ends, had four shillings of Copp

arrived the Ship, S. Supply

Wed 22d 992st

Comes with moderate winds, fair weather, broke out water, ~~washed ship, & painting inside~~ painted the bends on starboard side,

Thurs 23rd 993nd

Comes in with light winds, fair weather, washed ship & painting in-side, arrived an English ship & a brig from the Cape of Good Hope, I.

Frid 24th 994d

Comes in with fresh trades, port watch ashore on liberty, painting ship inside, arrived & sailed several vessells, I went to Francis plains & down by ladder hill,

Sat 25th 995th

Comes with fresh trades & fair weather, starboard watch on liberty, painting ship, brought on board two bags of water-cresses, & a lot of dirt, several merchant ships passed the island.

Sun 26th 996th

Comes in & continues with strong trades, port watch ashore on liberty, arrived several merchant ships, also several sailed, & passed the Island, our St Helena chaps are all leaving, I went to church So Ends,

1871

November At St. Helena

Mond 28th. 996th

Comes with strong winds, gusty, fair weather, starboard watch ashore on liberty, arrived & sailed several merchant ships, scraped the bottom of the ship, Mr. Montadeon brought off some flowers & plants & set them out, water boat came & delivered about 85 Bbls. of water, & 30 bushells of potatoes, stowed the water with five men,

Tues 28th 998th

Strong winds, & fair weather, port watch on liberty, cleaned the ship inside, several ships passed, finished reading the Phantom ship by Marryat

Wed 30th 998th

Fresh trades, with light squalls of rain, starboard watch on liberty Mr Allen & me stayed on shore & went to Rock-Rose on an excursion & had a pleasant time, arrived H. B. M. S. Torch, & passed, several ships

Thurs 30st ~~December~~ 1000th

Strongs trades, fair weather, set up the main togatant & topmast backstays, port watch on liberty & came on board at sundown, Mrs. Hayward says she will endeavour to get a book & paper for Mr. Chury,

Frid 2st of December 1001th

Comes in with light winds & fair weather, made an awning, broke out the harpoons & lances, & put them back 7 new irons & 21 lances, cleaned out the paint-pots, several ships passed,

Sat 2nd 1002d

Comes with fine winds fair weather, had the water-boat, took about 45 Bbls. of water, & a bag of sugar, broke out vinegar, had an invitation to Ruperts but cantt go, a man brought off his chest,

Sun 3d 1003d

Comes with fresh trades, fore part fair, mid part rainy, had some visitors on board, captain says he has no objection to our going on shore but the mate seems to have, he has gone himself & gave orders for no one else to go, may the voyage be speedy.

December At St. Helena,

Mon 4th 1004th

Comes in with fine winds, raining at intervals, brought off some articles, have the chance to go ashore any time, Scott came on board,

Tues 5th 1005th

Comes in with strong trades, fair weather, boating off articles, a boy by the name of Smith came off with his things, captain went in the country, every-thing in order for sea,

Wed 6th 1006th

Departed Comes in with fresh trades, & fair weather, at nine A.M.. captain on board, got under-way, all sail set, called all hands aft, & gave three cheers, for good-bye, stowed the cables below, & anchors on the bows, merchant ships coming in & sailing ag-ain, standing to the westard of the Island, porpoises in sight, eleven men before the mast, the boy Smith came on board, set the watches, picked three boats crews, firing at target from ladder hill, have read Newton Foster.

Thur 7th, 1007th

Morning fine winds baffling, all sails set, broke out water, set up jib guys, working in the rigging, tacked ship several times, [illegible] at dark, St Helena in sight,

Frid 8th 1008th

Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, on the weather side of the island, fair weather, main-topgallant sail out, several merchant ships in sight, at nine A.M. running off towards Jamestown, signalized an English ship, at two P.M., captain went on shore, laying off & on, with orders to come tomorrow

Sat. 9th 1009th

Morning fresh trades, fair weather, main top-gallant sail out, at two P.M. boat went ashore laying off & on, at dark, captain & several of his friends on board, at eight P.M. they returned on shore, leaving orders to return tuesday with the ship several ships passed, crew short & dissatisfied, latter part wind increasing took in the light sails, So Ends,

1871

December

Off St. Helena.

Sun 10th 1010th

Comes in with strong S.E. trades, with topsails & courses set; fair weather, at eight A.M. doubled reefed the topsails, wind increasing, tacked several times during the day, two sails & the island in sight; Mrs. Burchill promises me some photos, by the Crusader,

Mon 11th 1011th

Comes with strong trades. fair weather under double reefed topsails & courses, standing in & off shore, one merchant-ship signalized us but we returned no answer, wet-hold, &c

Tues 12th 1012th

Comes in with strong trades, under topsails & courses, turned the reef out of the main last night & fore this morning at six A.M. double reef the topsails again, standing in towards the land, several ships passed, at noon the boat went ashore, at five P.M. boat returned. got two oars, a box of coffee, & three dozen candles also one axe, arrived a steamer, & the British ship of war Supply sailed, at half past eight captain came on board, steering by the wind on port-tack to the westard of the island, heavy puffs from the island, porpoises & bonitos in sight

Bought off a man

Wed 13th 1013th

Comes in with fresh gales, under double reefed topsails & courses, had a couple of rain squalls, on port tack, started a cask of water in the butt, signalized an English merchant-ship, have finished reading Frank Mildmay

Thur 14th 1014th

Begins with fresh gales from the S.E. heading S.W. under double reefed topsails & courses, cloudy weather lashed the mats on the anchors, heavy swell & cool,

Frid 15th 1015th

Lat 18-15
Long 7-19

Comes in with fresh trades, cloudy, under double reefed topsails & courses, heading S.W. broke out molasses, making dippers,

Sat 16th 1016th

Comes in with strong trades, fair weather under double reefs & courses, wind S.S.E. heading S.W

December To Ascension Ground

at daylight wore ship, steering N, at eight a.m, turned the reefs out; made a new pipe for try-works, & repaired the galley-funnel at sundown luffed on the starboard tack, & shortened sail latter part wind increasing.

Sun 17th Lat-17-22 5 S. Long 8-14 W. 1017th
Comes in with fresh trades, fair weather, main togalant sail out, at daylight course N. at sundown shortened sail, & luffed on the starboard tack, heading E.N.E. am reading the Life of Dr. Johnson

Mon 18th Lat 16-16 S Long 8-24 W. 1018th
Comes in with fine trades, fair weather, main togalant sail out, wind S.S.E. course at daylight N. by E., blackfish & a jumper in sight, broke out water & wet hold, at dark shortened sail & luffed on the starboard tack

Tues 19th 1019th
Comes in with fresh trades, misty weather, main togalant sail out; course at daylight N. jumpers in sight; broke out resin, calked the decks forward, at sundown shortened sail, & luffed on the starboard tack

Wed 20th Long 8-59 W. 1020th
Comes in with fair weather, moderate trades, course N. main togalant sail out, albacore in sight, & large numbers of fly-ing-fish, scrimshawing at daylight kept off, & at sundown luffed on the starboard tack, & shortened sail, mild weather,

Thur 21st 1021st
Commences with light trades, at daylight course N. main togalant sail out; fair weather, two sails & jumpers in sight, at sundown luffed on the starboard tack, shortened sail, Solitude,

Frid 22nd 1022nd
Comes with gentle S.E. trades, fair weather, at daylight course N. at eight a.m. saw a school of blackfish going to the westard fast; course W. by S, porpoises in sight; crew employed at ships duty, at sundown took in the light sails, & wore ship, I have made twelve dippers, & am making one for the steward, I feel rather unwell tonight, weather much warmer, still want a little more grease,

December St. Helena to Ascinsion. —

Sat 23d 1023d
Lat 11°-56' Long 10°-00'
Comes in with light winds, fair weather, main
togalant sail out, course N, one merchant bark in
sight, broke out water & beef, at sundown took
in the light sails & luffed on the eastern tack,
making rulers, & a violin bridge

Sun 24th 1024th
Lat 11°-46' Long 10°-24'
Comes in with fresh S. E. trades, course W. N. W,
under topsails & foresail, two sails in sight,
at sundown shortened sail & luffed on the
starboard tack, Cristmas eve,

Mon 25th 1025th
12-12
Comes in with strong trades, fair weather, unde
double reefed topsails & foresail, course W, wet
hold, had a christmas dinner all round, So Ch.

Tues 26th 1026th
Commences with fresh S. E. trades, rainy, under
double reefed topsails & courses, at eight A. M.
fair wind decreasing, made anew jib penpants
on the eastern tack, & remains so the remainder of the

Wed 27th 1027th
Begins with fine S. E. trades, fair weather,
under topsails & courses, course E. by N, made new
fore topstaysail pennants, cought a large albacore,
at six P. M. ~~took~~ ship, twenty dollars reward
to raise a whale, mid & latter parts moderate trades
ame reading Paul Massie & like it much, the year
is drawing to a close, if the voyage was as near
its termination I should enjoy it, but every
thing comes in its destined place, there fore
we should never complain, but although hard
sometimes, should always cultivate cheerfullne

Thur 28th 1028th
Lat 13 Long 11-10
Comes in, with fine S. E. trades, fair weather
main togalant sail out, porpoises in sight, broke
out water, knoting ropey-arns, at sundown took
in the light sails, on the western tack,

Frid 29th 1029th
Lat Long 11-30
Begins with fine trades, from the E. S. E, heading
S. main tog-alant-sail out, making spunyarn, ends
with gentle winds, serenading, set the fore togalant

December Cruising Ground

Sat 30th   1030th

Lat 14-56 South
Long 11-29 West

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind E by S. heading S. by E. making ropebands. albacores & sharks in sight, making dippers & other notions, the end of seventy-one is fast approaching, also is eternity. but still we give no heed to it, we are well aware that both are nigh, one we are sure will be a certain & definite time, therefore prepare for it, but that which we know not when it will come, do not prepare for, it may chance sooner & may-be later, but in order to be ready when it does arrive we should prepare now, "Now is the accepted time" put off is the thief of numerous, good resolutions,

Sun 31st   1031st

Lat 16-10 S.
Long 11-24 W.

Begins with fine winds & fair weather, all sail out, at four A.M. tacked ship twice, albacores in sight, port jib guy parted, at half past four P.M. tacked ship, tacked at eight P.M. heading E. by N, light winds, So Ends this year "Anno Domino" 1871, Finis, January Cruising. — From —

Mon. 1st Happy new year. 1032nd day out,

Begins with the new year, & as I turn over a new leaf, may it be for the improvement of all, A gentle breeze, fair weather, wind E. heading S.S.E. spliced the jib guy, took all the wood out of the lower main hold, & put it in the fore-peak, found four hoops broke on the oil casks, put on some new ones, wet hold, light winds,

Tues 2nd Lat 17-43 Long 11-5-3 1033d

Comes in with gentle trades, from the S.E, heading S.S.W, all sail set, men employed at ships duty, plenty of mice on board lately,

Wed 3d Lat 19-00 S Long 12-13 W. 1034th

Comes with gentle S.E, trades, all sail set, heading S.S.W. fair weather, albicore's in sight manufacturing dipper's, Rulers, &c. picking oakum, latter part light winds tacked ship heading E.S.E. wind S.

Thur. 4th 1035th

Comes in with light S.E, trades heading E. all sail set at seven A.M. tacked ship, Julius lost a bird, winds light & Baffling. course S.E.

Frid. 5th Lat 19-44 Long 11-15 1036th

Morning light air from the N. course S.E. by E. all sail set, fore part rainy, caught an albicore, Mid & latter part fair, Am reading "memoirs of the Duke of Wellington,, or Arthur Wellesley

Sat 6th Lat. 20-00 S Long 10-20 W. 1037th

Commences with light winds & calms, fair weather all sail set wind Vble, course E.S.E, cowfish in sight; broke out water, at four P.M. a moderate breeze from the E, on the port tack, So Ends

Sun 7th Lat-19-57 Long 10-20 1038th

light winds, Vble squally, course E.S.E, all sail set; at five A.M. fair, on different tacks, nothing to be seen,

Mon 8th 1039th

Morning fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, heading N.E, by E. wind S.E, by E, scrimshawing,

January St. Helena to Ascension

Tues 9th
Lat 19-00
Long 10-10
1040th

Comes in with fine S.E. trades, fair weather all sail set, at seven A.M. strong winds, at ten moderating, broke out beef & beans, heading E. by N.

Wed 10th
1041st

Begins with fresh S.S.E. winds, fair weather, all sail set, parted the starboard fore-topgalant-brace heading E. rove new fore-braces, & starboard foretopgalant-brace, mid & latter parts moderate,

Thurs 11th
Lat 17-05
Long 9-03
1042nd

Begins with fair weather, fresh S.S.E. trades, all sail set, wet hold, & broke out pork, parted fore-brace & main-topgalant-sheet, fitted them again, nine A.M. strong trades, heading E. & E. by N.

Frid 12th
1043d

Begins with strong S.E. trades, heading E.N.E. all sail set, at six A.M. took in the foretopgalant sail, at eight wind increasing took in the main-topgalant-sail, & gaff-topsail, cutting up old lumber, broke out water, caught two mice, So Ends,

Sat 13th
Lat 15-[illegible]
Long 7-08
1044th

Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, hazy weather, under topsails & courses, sent down the main topgalant-sail, repaired, & bent it again, broke out a tierce of beef, three sails, one steamer, porpoise & albacore in sight, killed the pig, at noon set the light-sails, wind decreasing, So Ends,

Sun 14th
1045th

Comes in with fresh trades all sail set, hazy weather heading E. by N. & E. on the starboard tack five large albacores in sight, nothing more worthy of remark,

Mon 15th
Lat 13-24
Long 5-33
1046th

Comes with fine S.E. trades, heading E. by N. all sail set, hazy weather, with light rain squalls, porpoises & albacore in sight, tacked ship at sundown & at nine P.M. men employed at ships duty, ends with fresh trades

Tues 16th
Lat 12-44
Long 4-22
1047th

Comes in with moderate S.S.E. trades, hazy weather, all sail set, porpoises, finbacks & albacores in sight latter part light winds, warm, working in the riggin

1872

January

Cruising

Wed 17th 1048th

Lat 12-12S Long 3-15-W Comes with moderate winds, fair weather heading E by S, all sail set, waxed a lot of twine, set up the port jib & fly-jib guy, caught a dolphin, a shark in sight

Thurs 18th 1048th

Lat 11-32 Long 1-57 Comes in with moderate winds, heading E by S wind S by E, all sail set, broke out water, albacore & bonitas in sight, wore ship at 11, P.M.

Frid 19th 1050th

Lat. 11-18S. Long 1-30W. Comes in with moderate S.E by E, trades, all sail set, heading S.S.W, at five A.M, tacked ship, heading E by S, fish in sight,

Sat 20th 1051st.

Lat-11-12 Long 00-50W. Comes in with fresh trades, fair weather, all sail set, wind S by E, at eight A.M. tacked ship, wet hold, heading S.W. by S. porpoises in sight struck one & lost him, wet as a drowned chicken,

Sun 21st 1052nd

Comes in with strong trades, with light rain squalls, fore part took in the fore topgalant sail, wind S.S.E heading S.W by W, ~~wind~~ part took in the light sails, a diamond fish & skip-jacks in sight, mate quite sick, dont feel at all well myself, God speed the voyage, for it looks discouraging at present, at eight P.M, double reefed,

Mon 22nd 1053rd

Comes in with strong trades, hazy weather, rove new main tack, under double reefed top-sails & courses, heading S.S.W. unspliced the jib. unbent, repaired & bent it again, feel unwell,

Tues 23rd 1054th

Lat 14-21S Long 3-08W Comes in with fresh S.E, trades, main topgalant sail out, fair weather, course W by S, captain had a touch of numbness on one side, cowfish in sight at sundown took in the light sails, & luffed too, on the port tack,

Wed 24th 1055th

Comes in with fresh S.E. trades, hazy weather, course W S.W, main topgalant sail out,

January

St. Helena,

broke out water, making bone canes, porpoises in sight. captain gave me a bone stick,

Thur 25th
Lat. 15.0
Long 5.21

1056th

Comes in with changeable winds, & light rains, under topsails & courses, at six A.M. main-top-gallant sail out, course W by S, wind S, by W, rove new topsail braces, at one P.M. all sail set, at three P.M. saw the island of St. Helena, 65 mile distant. killers in sight, making dippers & canes,

Frid 26th

1057th

Comes in with fresh trades, fair weather, at daylight set all sail, running for the Island of St-Helen to procure medical attendance for the mate, at noon Captain & mate, & third mate went on shore, at five P.M. boat returned with orders to come in & anchor in the morning, hauled up the port cable & bent it, Orray Taft to the leeward manouvering. reported with with 550 Bbls. sp. a Swedish man-of-war. & two merchant-ships at anchor, cowfish in sight, Mr. Smythe came off & got his son George, beating to windard

Sat- 27th

1058th

Comes in with, fine S,E, trades, laying off & on. at eight A.M. captain came on board & brought the ship to anchor off Ruperts valley, water boat came alongside & delivered 44 Bbls. of water, took off three coils of towline, sails not furled, Julius & Mr. Allen, on shore, at sundown came off & returned on shore, furled the courses, & clewed up the topsails, arrived a large ship (Fernanda de Lesser) a steamer, at eight boat returned, very tired of this Island, wish it would sink,

Sun 28th

1059th

Begins with rainy weather, went ashore, at five P.M. all on board. standing anchor watches, latter part fair weather, had a good time, Mrs, Burchil has sent a picture home for me.

Mon 29th

1060th

Come in rainy, at daylight fair, arrived the Mai steamer Danube from England, also the whaler Orray Taft, sailed the mail. & Ferdinand De Lesse

January St. Helena

carried ashore two Bbls of beef & some towline, brought off some knoll-cols & cabbages.

Tues 30th 1061st

Comes in with light winds fair weather gammed the O. Taft, brought on board some cabbages, & pompkins, carried ashore some poles & towline, at four P.M. got under-way, all sail set, sailed the Orray Taft, course N.N.W. took a consuls man & a boy,

Wed 31st 1062nd

Lat 15-08 Long 6 42

Comes in with light breezes, fair weather, all sail set, course N.N.W. Orray Taft & a merchant ship, in sight, stowed the cable below, wet hold & broke out vinegar, set the boy to watch nights, latter part sent him below

Thur 1st of February 1063d

morning fair weather, fine breeze, course N.W. by N, all sail set, killers, three sails in sight. rove new foretopsail clew & buntlines, four new ~~falls~~ to the boats, at four P.M. gamied the Orray Taft, at eleven P.M. all on board,

Frid 2nd 1064th

Comes in with fair weather, light S.E. trades all sail set, broke out water, the Orray Taft & a merchant bk. in sight, course N.N.W. boy living aft,

106

Sat 3d 1065th

Lat 12 43

morning fine S.E. trades, fair weather, course N.N.W. four sails in sight, made a new bowsprit shroud, repaired the gafftopsail, & rove a new tack,

Sun 4th 1066th

Lat 11-48 Long 10 43

Comes in with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, course N.N.W. Orray Taft & porpoises in sight, at one P.M. gamming with the Orray Taft, at eleven P.M. all on board,

Mon 5th 1067th

morning fine S.E. trades. all sail set, fair weather, O. Taft in sight, men employed at ships duty, 3 bonitas & vast numbers of flyfish in sight,

February

To Ascension.

Tues 6th Lat 9-50 Long 12-48th 1068th

Comes in with fresh S, E, trades, fair weather, all sail set, Orray Taft, jumpers, one merchant ship, in sight, broke out water, took off the wood out of the After-hold,

Wed. 7th 1069th

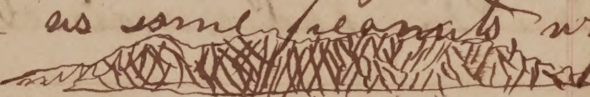
Comes in with light winds, fair weather, wind S. E., course N. N, W, all sail set, three sails in sight, at three P.M, gamming with the Orray Taft. at dark gamming the Annawan of New Bedford capt. Jason Gifford. eight months out, had taken 160 Bbls. of sperm oil, at eleven P.M, all on board,

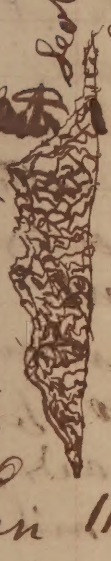
Thur 8th 1070th

Fresh trades, fair weather, on difft. tacks one merchant vessell in sight, also jumpers, the Orray Taft, & Annawan, at five P.M, gamming the two whalers, at eleven P.M came on board, got some papers & books,

Wed 9th Lat 9-03 Long 14 1071st

This day Begins & ends with fresh S, E, trades, fair weather, cruising, Orray Taft & two merchant vessells & jumpers in sight captain gave us some peanuts whales are scarce,





[illegible] 10th 1072nd

Comes in with fresh trades, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, hazy weather, five merchant-ships, & the Orray Taft in sight, broke out water & beef, wet hold, course N. at three P.M, raised the Island of Ascension bearing N, N, E, luffed on the starboard tack,

Sun 11th 1073d.

Comes in with fresh trades, fair weather, main topgalant sail out, three sails & jumpers in sight, passed to the leward of the Island of Ascension, two vessells at anchor off the town, at two P.M, gamming the Orray Taft, at sundown shortened sail, at ten P.M, all on board, laying aback on the port tack, quite warm,

Mon 12th 1074th

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, at daylight course N, by W, all sail set, jumpers in sight,

210 1872

February

From Ascension,-

Lat 7-38 S. Long 15-17 W. also the Orray Taft at four P.M., course N.N.W, very warm, & close, making jagging wheels

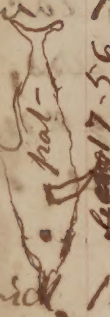
Tues 13th Lat 6-50 Long 15-58 W. 1075th

Comes in with fair weather, strong trades, course N.N.W, all sail set, broke out water, Orray Taft & jumpers, with large numbers of fly-fish,

Wed 14th Lat 4-04 Long 17-04 W. 1076th

Comes in with fresh trades, fair weather, all sail set, Orray Taft in sight, broke out pork, course N.N.W, at three P.M., gamming the O. Taft at nine P.M. all on board, very warm, got some paint & papers,

Thur 15th Long 17-56 Lat 2-38 S 1077th



Begins with fine S.E. trades, fair & warm weather, all sail set, course N, Orray Taft & cowfish in sight, caught one cowfish, struck another & the line parted, set up the bobstays,

Frid 16th Lat 1-48 Long 18-48 W 1078th

Begins with moderate S.E. trades, all sail set, course N, Orray Taft & cowfish in sight, unbent the fore-topgallant sail repaired & bent it at five P.M., had a rain & thunder squall,

Sat 17th Long 19- Lat 7 miles South 1079th 1 [illegible]

Comes in with fine East winds fair weather all sail set, course N, Orray Taft & porpoises in sight, also a merchant ship, broke out butter, bread & water, at three P.M., gamming with the Orray Taft, let them have 200 lbs, of English bread, at one P.M. light airs crossed the Equator, at noon seven miles south,

Sund 18th Lat [illegible] Long [illegible] 1080th

Comes in with gentle winds & fair weather, all sail set, wind S.E, course N, Orray Taft & porpoises in sight, at noon squally, light airs,

Mon 19th Lat 2-04 N Long 20-32 W 1081

Comes in with winds, squally at intervals, very warm, all sail set, course N. N. E. wind E, Orray Taft in sight, Steward scolding the boys as usual, moderate winds

1872

February To Twelve Forty Ground.

Tues 20th
Lat 2-50 Long 20-56
1082nd
Comes in with light ~~[illegible]~~ prevailing winds from the E, all sail set, course N.N.W., six merchant ships & the Orray Taft in sight, wet hold, rainy, latter part Baffling winds,

Wed 21st
Lat 3-23 Long 21-50
1083rd
Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, Orray Taft & porpoises in sight, heading N.W. at three P.M. gamming the Orray Taft, at ten P.M., all on board, captain gave the boy cloth for two shirts

Thur 22nd
3-58 Lat Long 22-30th
1084th
Comes in with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind N.E., heading N.N.W., Orray Taft & squid in sight, broke out sugar, captain making a bird-cage,

Frid 23rd
Lat 4-03 N Lon. 23-29 W.
1085th
Comes in with fine winds, N.E. heading N.N.W., all sail set, fair weather, broke out water, Orray Taft, two sails, blackfish & cowfish in sight, at sundown gamming, at eleven P.M., all on board. pleasant evenings,

Sat 24th
Lat 4-1-14 Long 24-25
1086th
Comes in with moderate trades from the N.E. heading N.W. by N. all sail set. broke out beef, Orray Taft & one sail in sight, finished the bird-cage. pleasant weather, looking forward to the time we will enter Buzzards Bay, may it soon come, it is the longest part of the voyage now. wish we could capture a large whale,

Sun 25th
Lat 4-34 Long 25-37 W
1087th
Comes in with moderate N.N.E. trades, fair weather, heading N.W., Orray Taft, & one sail in sight, growing cooler gradualy, making very slow progress,

Mon 26th
1088th
Comes in with moderate N.N.E. winds, heading N.W. all sail set, Orray Taft in sight, making picture-frames, at five P.M. gamming the Orray Taft, at 11 P.M., all on board, Portugees picking on the Negro,

1872

February) Equator to ——

Tues 27th 1089th
Lat 6-17 N

Morning Comes in with moderate trades, from the N.E. by N, heading N.W. by N. all sail set; Orray Taft & one merchant ship in sight; captain making picture-frames, skipjacks & porpoises in sight, read Fudge Fumbler

Wed 28th 1090th
Lat 6-44 Long 27-50

Comes in with fine N.E. trades, heading N.N.W. all sail set. balling spunyarn, one steamer steering S.E. & the Orray Taft in sight, weather very hazy, scraped the moss off the bends, mid & latter part wind increasing

Thurs 29th 1091st
Lat 7°30 N. Long 29°22 W

Morning fine N.E. trades, hazy weather, all sail set, heading N.N.W. Orray Taft & jumpers in sight; broke out water & the remainder of the hams, (four) captain made two axe-handles, latter part growing cooler, Solemn & penetrating thoughts ~~to~~ intrude

Fred 1st of march. 1092nd
Lat 8-28 N Long 30

Morning fresh N.E. trades, hazy weather, all sail set, broke out four casks of oil between decks that was leaking, coopered, & stowed it back, at eight A.M. took in the togalant sails heading N. by W. H. W. Orray Taft & sulphur-bottoms in sight, Albacor & bonitas have been around for the past week or two but have not caught any, nearly three years & not home,

Sat 2nd 1093d

Comes in with fresh N.E. trades, heading N.N.W. main togalant sail out, at three P.M. gamming the Orray Taft, at eleven All on board,

Sun 3d 1094th
Lat 10-31 Long 31-37

Comes in with fresh N.E. trades, heading N. by W, main togalant sail out, fair weather, Orray Taft & grampuses in sight; at sundown took in the gaff-topsail.

Mon 4th 1095th
Lat 11-42 Long 32-41. W.

Comes in with strong N.E. trades, heading N. by W. main togalant sail out, Orray Taft in sight balled a lot of spunyarn,

1872

March Twelve Forty Ground.

Tues 5th 1096th

Lat 12-47

Comes in with strong N. E. trades, hazy weather, under topsails & courses, Orray Taft in sight, heading N. at sundown double reefed the topsails.

Wed 6th 1097th

Comes in with strong trades from the N. E. under topsails double reefed & courses, hazy weather Orray Taft in sight, broke out water, & gave the men their allowance of molkosses, three years from home & long enough too, Carry me back

Thur 7th 1098

Lat 14-35 Long 34-54

Comes in with strong N. E. trades, hazy weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail, course N. W. by N. Orray Taft & a trunk-turtle in sight, hoisted waist & bow-boats, rough-sea, at sundown wore ship

Frid 8th 1099th

Comes in with strong N. E. trades, hazy weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail, course N & W, Orray Taft in sight, made a bucket rope,

Sat 9th 1100

Comes in with strong winds, fair weather, under double reefs & courses heading S. & W. Orray Taft in sight, at three P.M. gamming the O. T. at nine P.M. all on board, on the wind port tack, So Ends, steward acting the sulks,

Sun 10th 1101st

Comes in with strong N. E. trades, hazy weather under double reefs & courses, heading S. S. E, Orray Taft in sight also porpoises, at eleven A.M. wore ship, at sundown took in the main course & jib latter part light rain squalls.

Mon 11th 1102nd

Comes in with strong N. E. trades hazy weather under double reefed topsails & courses, heading N. at [illegible] A.M. wore ship, Orray Taft in sight, wet hold, broke out water, flour, vinegar & mollasses, at sundown took in the jib & mainsail, So Ends,

1872

March

To Twelve Forty Ground,

Tues 12th 1103d

Comes in with fresh N.E. trades, heading S.S.E. at daylight set the mainsail & jib & wore ship, three sails in sight, at six P.M. gaming the Orray Taft, at ten P.M. all on board, the Orray Taft saw blackfish & a brig belonging to Leambetti, today, heading N. fine winds, So Ends,

Wed 13th 1104th

Comes in with fine breeze from the N.E. fair weather, under double reefs & courses, on the port tack, at daylight wore ship, course N, Orray Taft & jumpers in sight, working in the rigging, at one P.M. wore ship, & turned the reefs out of the topsails, at sundown shortened sail, moderate breeze,

Thur 14th 1105th

Comes in with fine N.E. trades, fair & clear weather, main-top-galant-sail out, two sails & porpoises in sight, fitting rigging, broke out two wine-pipes of bread, at daylight on the port-tack, heading N.S.E, at sundown shortened sail,

Frid 15th 1106th

Long 36-04

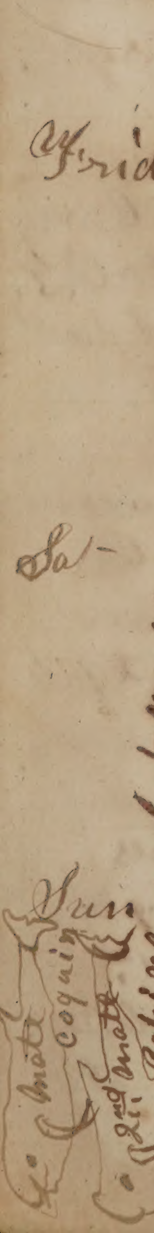
Comes in with fine N.E. trades, on the port-tack, at six A.M. wore ship, main topgalant sail out, heading N.by W. unbent the foresail, repaired & bent it, two sails & finbacks in sight, at five P.M. gamming the Orray Taft, at ten P.M. all on board, wind increasing, feel sick

Sat 16th 1107

Lat 14-46 Long 36-46

Comes in with fresh N.E. trades, steering N.W. by N. Orray Taft in sight, under topsails & courses, fair weather, at four P.M. course S.S.W. making picture frames, fagging knives, & canes at sundown,

Sun 17th 1108th



Joking

two Bbls. Each

Comes in with fresh N.E. trades, under top-sails & foresail, course N.N.W. Orray Taft in sight, at noon wore ship, broke out water, blackfish in sight, caught two mate one & second mate one, Orray Taft lowered two boats

March Off Whaling Ground.

without success, at four P.M. all on board, cleared away the blackfish & leaned the blubber shortened sail, on the port-tack. heading E.S.E.

Mon 18th 1109th

Comes in with strong N.E. trades; moderate weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail minced the blackfish blubber, cleaned the try-po Orray Taft in sight; heading N.S.W. at three P.M. set the mainsail, at seven wore ship, at ten furled the main-sail, heavy swell,

Tues 19th 1110th

Comes in with fresh gales from the N.E. under double reefed topsails & foresail, at daylight wore ship heading N. at seven A.M. took in the foretopsail, tryed out the blackfish four Bbls. at noon set the foretopsail, the Orray Taft & a whaling schooner in sight, at one P.M. wore ship, heading S.E. rough sea,

Wed 20th 1111th

Comes in with fresh gales, fair weather, rough sea, on the port tack, at two A.M. took the Bow boat up one fleet, at daylight wore ship, heading N. by E. under reef topsails & foresail, Orray Taft, Sulphur bottoms, & grampuses in sight sent down the bunt=gaskets, repaired them & tarred them, captain tore part of his flower-garden to pieces, latter part wind decreasing set the main-sail, heading N.N.E. So Ends

Thur 21st 1112th

Comes in with strong trades from the E. heading N.N.E. at eight A.M. wore ship, steering S.E. by S. under double reefed topsails & courses, at noon turned the reefs out of the main-topsail, Orray Taft & a whaling schooner in sight, working in the rigging, wet hold, repaired the draw-water-bucket; at sundown shortened sail, & on port=tack, making a jigging wheel, stopped any one from going below from four untill seven P.M.

1872

March Whaling Ground

Frid 22nd 1113th

Comes in with strong N. E. trades, fair weather, on the port tack, under double reefed topsails & foresail, three merchant ships, the O. Gaft & a schr, in sight, at noon wore ship, made two straps for the main spencer sheets, rough sea, at three P. M, gamming the O. Gaft at eleven P. M, all on board, stove our waist boat by the head of the O. G's, boat beneath, latter part light rain,

Sat 23d 1114th

Lat 14° 34 N
Long 37-0 5 W

Comes in with strong trades, fair weather, under double reefs & courses, three sails in sight, heading N. E. E, repaired the boat, broke out water, porpoises in sight at one P. M, wore ship, wind increasing, at sundown took in the mainsail So Ends

Sun 24th 1115th

Lat 14-12 N
Long 36-57 W

Comes in with strong Easterly trades, fair weather, heading S. E. by S. under double reefed topsails & foresail, one merchant barque in sight, at nine A. M. wore ship, at sundown took in the jib, rough sea, & light gales, Captain says he will be at home in six weeks hope he will keep it in view.

Mon 25th 1116th

Lat 14°-14 N.
Long 37°05 W.

Comes in with strong easterly trades, squally with rain at intervals, heading N. E. E, at daylight wore ship, under double reefs & courses, Orray Gaft whaling schr, & two sails in sight, at sundown handed the mainsail, fine breeze, So Ends,

Tues 26th 1117th

Comes in with moderate trades, squally, on the port tack, O. Gaft & two sails in sight, at three P. M, fair weather, gamming the Provincetown schr. Quickstep, Capt. Birch, 10 months out with 230 Bbls sp. had seen whales once N. E. E of Ascension at four P. M, Orray Gaft's boat on board, at ten gam over, light winds heading N by E. wind E. by N. Sundown shortened sail so ends.

March Off Whaling Ground,

Wed 27th 1118th

Long 37-30 W
Lat 14-14 North
2 Bbl
Coming

Commences with light winds, fair weather, mai
togalant sail out, heading N.W, wind of N.E,
Orray Taft, two sails & blackfish in sight,
at nine A.M, lowered three boats in pursu
of them, mates boat got one, Orray Taft struc
and the line parted, cleaned the blackfish,
at noon all on board, light air, broke out
water, cleaned the blubber, at sundown took
in the light sails, scraped the bottom of the shi

Thur 28th 1119th

Lat 14-50
Long 37-17

Commences with light winds, fair weather, headin
N.N.E main togalant sail out, Orray Taft & a
merchant vesell in sight, minced the blackfish,
broke out hams, at two P.M, wore ship, scrimshawi

Frid 29th 1120

Long 36-54

Comes in with fine N.E. trades, under topsails &
courses, fair weather, heading E.S.E, Orray Taft &
one sail in sight, tryed out the blackfish, mad
65 gallons, at four P.M, wore ship, gammoned
the O. Taft, at ten P.M, all on board, wind
increasing, at sundown shortened sail, captain
says we will soon be on the last month, the
finale seems distant, & the little oil we
are so anxious to capture to terminate the
voyage, appears to be dificult to obtain,

Sat 30th 1121st

Comes in with strong E.N.E, winds, hazy
weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail,
heading N, Orray Taft, schr. Quickstep & one
merchant bark steering N, in sight, at noon
course S.S.W, at sundown luffed too, heading
S.E, took in the jib, rough sea, Hopes is below pa
times are hard & grease is scarce, Saturday night
& no pay, not seen a whale for five months, 'tis b

Sun 31st 1122nd

Comes with strong E.N.E, winds, hazy weather,
under double reefed topsails & foresail, the Orray
Taft one sail & blackfish in sight, caught two
dolphin, at noon wore ship, heading N. at
two P.M, set the mainsail, at sundown took in the main sail

April Whaling Ground.

Mon 1st 1123d.

Lat 14 02
Long 37 04

Comes in with fine E.N.E. trades, fair weather main togalant sail out, heading S.E. Osray Gaft two sails & blackfish in sight; at daylight lowered three boats after blackfish, with no success, at seven A.M. all on board, wet hold broke out water, beef & molasses, & tar, at five P.M. gammoning the O. Gaft; at eleven P.M. all on board, took in the light sails, saw a schooner lying out,

Tues 2nd 1124th

Comes in with moderate E.N.E. winds, heading S.E. main-top-galant sail out; at six A.M. wore ship, pleasant weather, Osray Gaft, fish & porpoises in sight, seized on the bunt-gaskets, at sundown took in the light sails.

Wed 3d 1125th

Comes in with light winds, & pleasant weather main togalant sail out, heading N & N.W. & broke out the wood in the lower hold found about two weeks wood, sawed up some old spars, at six P.M. gammoning the Osray Gaft on the port tack, at ten P.M. all on board,

Thur 4th 1126th

Long 37 16

Comes in with fine trades, hazy weather, steering S.S.W. main-togalant sail out; O. Gaft in sight; broke out the rum, finishing the new buckets; at sundown luffed on the port tack, took in the light sails, grandness examplefied,

Frid 5th 1127th

Long 37 46

Comes in with fresh trades, course S.E. broke out water & wood between decks, at ten A.M. saw a school of large blackfish, lowered three boats without success, at eleven on board, course N.W. by N, main togalant sail set, at three P.M. gammoning the O. Gaft. luffed on the starboard tack heading N, at 10½ P.M. all on board. disagreeable enough, wish the voyage was ended. So Ends, reading the White Elephant; & the Pearls,

April Twelve Forty Ground,

Sat- 6th Lat-13°-32 Long 38°15th
1128th.
Comes in with moderate easterly trades, fair weather, main togalant sail out, made new beckets for the new buckets, course at seven A.M., S.W., at dark shortened sail, Orray Taft in sight also several albacores in sight, luffed on the port tack, So Ends

Sun 7th Lat-13-07 Long 38-50th
1129th
Commences with fine E.N.E. winds, fair weather, under topsails & foresail, at daylight steering N.W. O. Taft in sight, at sundown double reefed, luffed on the starboard tack, set three boats crews watches, boatsteerers head them, So Ends

Mon 8th Lat-13-07th Lat-39-36th
1130th.
Comes in with strong easterly trades, fair weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail, at daylight course S.W., Orray Taft & a merchant brig in sight, set up the jib- fly-jib stays, fore rigging, fore top & togalant backstays, set up the main rigging, at sundown luffed on the starboard tack, So Ends, heading N. by E.

Tues 9th Lat-13-19 North Long 40-33 West
1131st
Comes in with strong trades, moderate weather under double reefs & foresail at daylight course W.N.W. Orray Taft & albicores in sight, set up the main topmost & togalant stays, & backstays, fore top & togalant, & main topmost rigging, at three P.M. course N.W. at six P.M. gamming the O. Taft, she had caught an albicore which weighed 134 lbs, gave us one, luffed on the starboard tack at six P.M.

Wed 10 11th Lat-13-20 N Long 41-15-W
1132nd
Comes in with fresh easterly trades, hazy weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail, at daylight course S.W. Orray Taft in sight, seized off the fore & main lanyards, served the shear-poles & seized them on, at ten A.M. saw two small whales turn-flukes, luffed too, doubtfull whether they were whales or some other fish, at eleven course W saw no spouts, set up the main topgallant rigging, at sundown luffed on port tack heading S.S.E., So Ends,

1872

April Twelve Forty & West

Thur 11th 1133d

Lat 13-09 Long 41-48 Comes in with light winds fair, under double reefs & foresail, refitting rigging, O. Toft in sight, course W. N. W. at sundown luffed on the starboard tack, albicore in sight So Ends,

Frid 12th 1134th

Lat 13-38 Long 42-30 Comes in with light winds, fair weather, under double reefs & foresail. course W. N. W. a three mast topsail schooner in sight steering N by E, set up the mizzen rigging, at three P.M. gamming with the Orray Taft, at eleven P.M. all on board. spotted sewing silk,

Sat 13th 1135th

Lat 13-48 Long 43-07 Comes in with light trades, heading N by E at seven A.M. course Westerly, had a rain squall at 8 P.m. O. Taft in sight, rattling the rigging down on lower port-side fore & main, under topsails & foresail at nine A.M. main togalant sail out, at six P.M. Joking saw a sperm whale, he spouted a great many times, immediately lowered three boats, whales going N. W. after dark. second mate struck, then the third mate struck the same one, mate killed him, at nine P.M. all on board & whale fluked, spoke the Orray Taft, she had seen one whale about fifteen minutes before sundown, capt. Howlant came on board, & our mate went there, at eleven P.M. all on board fair weather, laying to on the starboard tack heading N. by E. wind E by N.

17 Bbls

Sun 14th 1136th

Lat 13-50 N Long 43-34 W Begins with fresh trades. fair weather, at daybreak called all hands, put up the cutting gear, & cut in the whale, at nine A.M. all in, set the topsails, heading N. Orray Taft, a merchant ship, & pumpees in sight, at noon wind decreasing, cleared away the head, & cut up the blubber, at three P.M. tacked ship. putting the boats in order.

Mon 15th 1137th

Begins with fair weather, fine breeze main to-galant sail out - at daylight started boiling, four sails in

April Thirteen Forty-three,

Lat 13-22
Long 48-49

sight; spoke the French brig Gedeon Marie, of Nantes, sixty days from Montevideo, bound to Havre had experienced very light winds, & was short of breadstuffs, captain exchanged some for other articles, at six P.M., gamming the O. Gaft; at eight P.M. all tryed out turned up 17 bbls, at eleven P.M. all on board,

Tues 16th 1138th

Lat 13-[illegible]8
Long 48-49
Long 48-49

Comes in with fine trades, fair weather, under topsails & foresail, rattling down, cleaned the try works & gear, heading N. by E. O. Gaft in sight, at sundown tacked ship, & double reefed the topsails, captain says he will be home in 24 days,

Wed. 17th 1139th

Lat 13-[illegible]
Long 43-56 W

Begins with fine breeze, fair weather, under topsails & foresail, heading S.E, Orray Gaft & jumper in sight, broke out three casks of oil between deck coopered it & stowed it back, also 14 Bbls. & five gallons, of the last whale, finished rattlin the lower mizzen rigging, & ratted the foretopsail rigging on the port side, at nine A.M., course S.S.W, at noon S.W. at sundown double reefed the topsails & luffed on the southern tack, heading S.E, by S. quite warm,

Thurs 18th 1140th

Lat 13-06
Long 44-33

Begins with fresh east trades, under topsails & foresail, jumpers in sight; rattled down the port main topsail rigging, course S.W, & N.W, at three P.M. N.N.W, So Ends.

Frid 19th 1141st

Lat 13-50
Long 45-29

Comes in with strong Easterly trades; under double reefed topsails & foresail, rattled down the fore & main topgalant rigging both sides, & started the main & fore rigging, starboard side, course N.W, & W. by N, at sundown luffed on the port tack, heading S.E, stowed two tierces & an ulage Bbl. of sperm oil in lower after hold, made a new mainmast coat;

Sat 20th 1142nd

Lat 14-00
Long 46-02

Comes in with fair weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail, heading S.E, at daylight

1872

april

Homeward Bound

wore ship, at eight A.M. course N.W. rattlin down, at noon course W.N.W. fore rigging all rattled down, wet hold & broke out water, painted the fore & main topsail dyes,

Sun 21st Lat-14-26 N Long 47-37 W 1143d

Begins with fine breeze, fair weather, course W.N.W. main-togalant-sail out, one sail & blackfish in sight; at one P.M. lowered three boats after blackfish, I struck one, iron drew, at three P.M. all on board, at sundown took in sail, it is discouraging

Mon 22nd Lat-14-50 Long 49-40 1144th

Begins with fine breeze fair weather, under double reefed topsails & foresail, finished rattlin down tarring down stopped up the jibs, unbent the foretopmast staysail & bent a new one, painted the bowsprit, course W.N.W.

Tues 23d Lat-15-27 N Long 50-40 W 1145th

Begins with fair weather, fine breeze, under double reefed topsails & foresail, course W.N.W. painted the forward house dead-eyes, & waist-boat & bob-stays, tarring down, large numbers of fly-fish in sight, & albacore,

Wed 24th Lat-15-48 Long 52-15 1146th

Begins with fine winds E.N.E. course W.N.W. fair weather, under double reefs & foresail, at nine A.M. turned the reefs out of the main topsail, painted bowboat, & mizzen-mast, & fore top, tarring down

Thur 25th Lat-16-14 North Long 53-59 West 1147

Fair weaher, moderate trades main togalant-sail o painted the fore & main masts, foretopmast & togalant heads, & larboard & starboard boats, cours N.W. by W. one brig in sight steering N.S.W. tarred the starboard fore rigging, at three P.M. course N.W. by N, latter part light air,

Frid 26th Lat-17-07 Lon 54-38 1148th

Begins with light airs, fair weather, all sail set, finished painting the main & mizzen masts, painted the coopers & carpenters chests

April Homeward Bound.

broke out water & flour, washed ship outside two sails in sight, course N.W. by N. at three P.M. wind N.E. bent the gaff topsail & spanker & set them,

Sat 27th. 1149th.

Lat 17-38 Long 55-13

Morning light winds, fair weather, all sail set, course N.W. by N. three sails and blackfish in sight, painting ship outside, went on board the English bk. Princess of Wales, forty-five days from Algoa Bay, South Africa, cargo wool & jute bound to New York, saw the first Gulf-weed,

Sun 28th. 1150th.

Lat 19-40 Long 56-06

Comes in with moderate trades, from the E. course N.W. by N. all sail set, warm weather, course by inspection 40 deg distance 81½ miles, Lat. 62' Departure 53',

Mon 29th. 1151st.

Lat 20-12 Long 57-24

Begins with fine E. by S. trades, all sail set, course N.W. by N. one sail, & finbacks in sight, painted the after house overhead, boat on the house, & finished painting ship outside, course by inspection N.W. ¾ N. Distance 122 miles, diff. Lat 92' diff. Longitude 78' miles, took in foretopsail,

Tues 30th. 1152nd.

Lat 21-30 Long 58-40

Begins with fine breeze, fair weather, maintopgalant sail out, course N.W. wind S.E. by S. washed ship inside, at noon set foretopgalant sail & gaff-topsail, one sail in sight, repaired the main-spencer & bent it, bent the mainsail over, light airs,

Wed 1st 1153d.

Lat 22-00 Long 59 24

Begins with light winds, lightning, at two A.M. had a thunder squall, double reefed the topsails & furled the main-course, at daylight made sail, all set, a steamer in sight sent down the foretopsail repaired & bent it, painted the stern inside latter part light airs from the N.E. all sail set
Set sea watches

Thur 2nd 1154th.

Begins with fine breeze, fair weather, all sail set, wind increasing course N.W. at eight A.M. took in the light sails, at eleven A.M. double reefed the foretopsail, at four P.M. turned ~~them~~ out, at five

1872

Homeward Bound.

May

Lat-22-51 N, Long 60-51 W,

set the main togalant sail, rove new fly-jib sheet port side, new pennants. main braces. starboard maintogalant sheet & clueline, new maintopsail buntlines, & a new wheel rope, grampuses in sight. New Bedford 1233 miles distant, course by inspection the last 24 hours N.W. by W. ¼ W, distance run 102 miles, departure 87 miles, lat. 514 miles, at sundown magnetic course N.W. by N.

Frid 3rd 1155th

Lat-24-38, Long 62-35 W

Begins with fresh trades E.N.E course N.W. by N, all sail set, three sails in sight. painting ship inside; made new foresheet-block-strap, home 1107 miles distance, Lat. 107' Departure 104 miles, Distance 150 miles, broke out beef.

Sat 4th 1156th

Lat-25-57, Lat 63-31

Begins with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, two sails in sight. painting ship inside, home 1022 miles distant. distance sailed by inspection 97' Lat, 79 miles Departure 56 miles, magnetic course N.W. by N. course by inspection N.W. ⅞ N.

Sun 5th 1157th

Lat-26-40, Long 64-21

Begins with light winds, fair weather, course N.W, all sail set, wind S.E, one steamer in sight. at five P.M. squally, wind N.N.E, took in the light-sails, at eight P.M. set fly-jib & the main togalant-sail, distance 957 miles to make

Mon 6th 1158th

Lat-27-33, Long 66-22

Comes in with fresh N.E, winds. cloudy weather main togalant-sail set, course N.W. four sails in sight, painted the water-ways aft, distance home 879' at sundown set the fore-togalant-sail, moderating

Tues 7th 1159th

Lat-28-20 N, Long 67-20 W

Begins with light N.N.E, to E.N.E, winds, cloudy with very light rain, course N.W. painted the remainder of the blue work, also the sparespar, broke out water, five sails in sight, one supposed to be a whaling brig, spoke the Barkentine Lydia, of St. Johns, New Brunswick, from Monte-Video, bound to New York, at five P.M. course N.W. by N. all sail set. distance made 93 miles, distance from home 816 miles.

May Homeward Bound,

Wed 8th Lat 28-36 Long 68-10 W

1160th

Begins with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, six sails in sight; wind N. N. E. course N.W, painting the cabin, distance home 792 miles,

Thur 9th Lat 29-28. Long 68-45

1161st

Begins with light winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind E.N.E, course N, N, W. six sails in sight, finished painting the windlass & ship inside, distance to make 728 miles

Frid 10th Lat 30-50 Long 69-36

1162nd

Begins with fine Easterly winds, course N N, W, all sail set, three sails in sight; painting the cabin, scraped the sky-light protecters & varnished them & the wheel. mid part wind S.E, latter part S, by W. wind increasing. home 645 miles

Sat 11th Lat 32-16 Long 70-27

1163d

Begins with fine breeze, from the S.S.E, fair weather, course N.N.W, all sail set, painting the state rooms in the cabin, broke out beef & pork, three sails & porpoises in sight, fresh winds, fitting rigging & painting blocks, hazy damp nights. distance home 559 miles,

Sun 12th Lat 34-22 Long 71-40

1164th

Begins with strong S, by E, winds, course N.N. W, main togalant-sail out; cloudy weather, mid part blowing a gale one sail in sight; put the line-tubs below, raining at sundown wind increasing, took in the maintogalant-sail & double reefed the topsails, hoisted the boats, took the gear out of the waist & bow-boats at ten P.M. wind N.W, luffed on the port tack, strong squalls, furled the foretopsail, hoisted the bow-boat to the davit-heads & lashed her, near the Gulf Strea

Mon 13th Lat 35-40 Long 71-55 W

1165th

Begins with an easy gale, moderating. at daylight set the topsails, wind varying W.S.W. to N.W, at ten P.M, all sail set, light-breeze, Mate & the second mate had a little difficulty, about a togallant sheet-whip, the mate laying him down & the dog, in playing, scrached the second mates face, a little, the captain told the mate he was wrong & the mate apoligised, at sundown wind Vble, course N.W. by N. took in the light sails & double reefed the foretopsail, raining.

Homeward Bound.

continual thunder & lightning, at eleven P.M. double reefed the main-topsail, wind W, light wind

Tues 14th 1166th

Latitude 36-00 N
Longitude 72-35 W

Comes in with light air & calms, at three A.M. wind N. by E, heading W.N.W. main togalant sail out, wind increasing, two sails in sight, broke out water, found the roaches had eaten a hole in a cask of water & let half of it out, signalized an American brig. House flag, white ball & red border at three P.M. took in the main togalant sail, ~~wind~~ wind N.E, heading N.W, at sundown heading N.N.W, cool, in the gulf stream, water warm,

Wed 15th 1167th

Latitude 36-50
Long 71-54 W

Comes in with calms, cool water, heading N.N.W, wind light airs from the N.E. at day light all sail set, three sails in sight, one the Two Marys, of Washington D.C, at noon light airs from the E, N.E, course N. by E, at three P.M. course N. by W, latter part wind N.N.W, heading N.E, had a swim, light winds & ahead & only two days sail from home it is hard to keep from being impatient & out of sorts,

Thurs 16th 1168th

Lat 37-40
Long 71-51

Comes in with a light westerly wind, course N.N.W, all sail set, wind increasing, at seven A.M. wind N.W. by N, heading N.E. by N at nine wore ship, heading N.W. four sails in sight, one the brig Two Marys mid part strong breeze, latter part calms & light airs from the N, very cool, cleaned the cooler,

Frid 17th 1169th

Lat 36-00
Long 72-02

Begins with light Northerly winds, fair weather, all sail set, mid part calm, sent down the hoops from the mast-heads & set up the royal rigging, latter part light breeze from the S.E, course N. cleaned the bomb-guns, & spades, cool, 215 miles from home, So Ends.

May Homeward Bound. 1872

Sat 18th 1170

Lat 39-09 Long 72-04

Comes in with fine winds, fair weather, all sail set, wind S.E. course N. by E. plenty of sails in sight, one the bk. Leavina, throwed over the try-works, cleaned all the whole bricks, sent down the cuttings guys & pennants, bundled the craft, fresh breeze, broke out water, beef, flour, distance 146 miles Latitude,

Sun 19th 1171st

morning strong winds from the S.E, course N. N.E. all sail set, raining, hauled up the cables & bent them, shortened sail to double reefs & courses, wind increasing, hauled aback at 9 A.M. & got up the deep-sea lead, found we had 21 fathoms of water, luffed on the wind on the eastern tack, & then wore ship blowing a gale, raining, heavy head-sea, at noon found we had deepened the water to twenty four fathoms, wind hauled to the S.S.W. steering S.E. breeze decreasing fast, foggy, set all sail, at nine P.M. in thirty three fathoms of water, took in the light sails, at eleven course E. fresh W.S.W. w[illegible]ds, clear, several sails in sight, captain saw land

Mon 20th 1172nd & last.

Begins with fair weather course N.E. by N. wind W.S.W. at daylight all sail set, course N. by E. at seven A.M. sighted land, at nine spoke a fishing boat from Newport to fishing, found the land to be Block Island, set the flag at the fore-peak for a pilot, large numbers of schooners in sight, put the boat-gear in casks, at four P.M. between Cutterhunk & Hen & chickens light-boat, appearances of a blow wind hauling to the southard, sent the waist-boat to the light-ship to get a man to pilot us in, but before her arrivall, saw the Pilot coming, set the signal for our boat, took in the light sails, Pilot & our boat on board, gave the pilot some line & provisions, set the main topgalant sail, at six P.M. took the tug off, Clarkes-point, furled the sails, made fast to the wharf, & left double quick, End) ye HeO!

shipped seven kanakas at Rarotonga July 16th 75
& one English boy William Saunders of Londo

Crew List of Bk. Globe.

that sailed March 6th 1869, Capt, Alex. Gripps
of Westport, Mass.

1st Mate × Simpson Jenny, May 7th 1870 Discharged of Fair-Haven,
2nd ,, Bradford Coggeshall, ,, Westport, Mass
3d ,, × Kenneth Kenny McClellan, Discharged Oct 2d 1870 Novia-Scotia
4th ,, Thomas E. Riley, of Norton, Mass.

Mates 2nd Mates 3d Mates 4th Mates Boatsteerers
John S. Coquin, of Dartmouth, Mass
John C. Coon, Deserted April 1870 Edgartown, Mass.
Charles F. Allen, of Dartmouth, Mass.
John ~~S~~ Price Left by consent July 1870 of Fair-Haven ,,
Steward Deserted Aug. 1869 Charles A. White, of ~~Springfield, Mass~~ Hartford Connecticut,
Cooper, Erastus S. Phelps, of Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Cook, Edmond Thomas of New Bedford, Mass,
Cabin Boy, Julius K. Dovoll, of Westport Mass.

Foremast Hands,

Deserted Oct 28th 1870 Stephen Johnson, ✓ of Camden, N. Jersey
Deserted Aug 8th 1870 Edward Berry, ✓ ,, New Orleans, La.
Deserted Oct 25th 1870 William H. Lane, ✓ of New York, City,
1869 Aug. Deserted 13th John H. Macomber, of Dartmouth Mass,
Oct 27th 1870 Discharged April 1870 × Andrew B. Chase, ✓ of New Bedford, ,,
Deserted 1st Peter Munch Minch, of Germany,
1869 Aug. Deserted 12th Louis Demarstian Marston, ✓ of Barcelona, Spain,
1870 Deserted Oct 26th Charlie Guiscard, ✓ of Philadelphia, Penn,
1869 Aug. Deserted 12th Edward R. Hargrave Cary, ✓ of Nantucket Mass,
1870 Deserted Oct 26th Robert Scott, ✓ ,, Scotland (Philadelphia)
Left by Permission about 1870 Henry Brown ✓ of St. Helena, S. Atlantic
Edward Smith, ✓ of Saratoga, N. Y.
Joachim Lopez ✓ ,, Fayal, Azores,
1870 Deserted April 4th Joseph Rose, ✓ of ,, ,,
Joseph Silvia, ✓ of Fayal, Azores,
1869 Aug. Shipped 13th Joseph Frates, ,, Flores, ,,
1870 Deserted Oct 28th Charles Williams, ✓ of Yonkers, N. York.
1869 Aug. Shipped 13th Manuel Mara, of Flores, Azores
,, 1870 April 12th Ezekiel Leo, Drowned, of St Helena,
,, ,, ,, × Louis Hubbard } Discharged Oct 1870
,, ,, ,, × James Murray, } ,,
1870 Shipped May 10th Samuel Frances, Boatsteerer, ,, Discharged Nov-71
May 10th Came on board, Tobey Williams, Left April 1871, ,,
1870 Shipped May 10th William Williams, Left April 1871,

Charlie Hargrave

Shipped april 12th 1871 John Marks of St. Helena,
Deserted april 1871 Left april 1871
1870 Shipped July 21st Cornelius Watson, Boatsteerer, of " " "

Shipped Aug 1869
Manuel Rosa Flores
Manuel Cardosa "
Frank Roderignes, "
John Fragra, "

Shipped Oct, 1870 Oscar Carpenter. N. Hampshire
Shipped Oct, 1870 Frank Buell Illinois
Shipped Oct. 1870 James Powell Deserted Nov-71 of. St. Helena
Shipped Oct. 1870 James Clunney Left april 1871
Cook, shipped Oct 1870 Jerry Scott Discharged april 1871. of " "
Shipped Oct. 1870 John Williams Deserted Nov-71 " St Helena
Shipped Oct 1870 Charles Stephens, Left april 1871 " " " "
" " " Robert Plato, Deserted Nov-71 " " " "
Shipped May 11th 1871 Cook, Charles Smith, of Germany
Shipped April 1871, Thomas Clarke Deserted Nov-71 of St. Helena,
" " " Alexander Marse Deserted Nov-71. of " "
Shipped April 1871 Adam Stephens Deserted Nov 71 of St Helena
Came on board May 1871 James Dyer. Left by perpmission Nov 71 of Hobartown, Tasmania,
Shipped May, 1871, James Yarn. Deserted Nov-71 of St Helena,
Came on Board Dec, 1871 Edward Scott " "
" " Dec 12th 1871. Henry Thomas. " "
" " Dec 6th 1871 George Smyth " "
" " Jan. 30th 1872 Patrick Murray of St. Helena.
Shipped " " Manoel of Pico Western Isles)

Letters sent From Bk Merlin Fayal, Mary, C. Tannatt, Em Francis
1873 April 14th Ruhama, Mary, Emma Francis,
1873 June 14th Ruhama, James, " " C. Tannatt,
Millie, M. Maxfield, Clara, June 18th James, July 15th Mary & Ruhama
Dec 28th James, 1874 May 20th Mary, James, and Jessie Sherman,
June 16th Mary & cousin Mary.
1875 May 25th Aunt Sarah, Mary, June 2nd Mary and cousin Mary,
June 16 James.
1876 Pernambuco March 16th Mary
1876 Nov Mary & Aggie

Bk. Globe

Sp. Whales Seen, not Taken.

39th day out, or 13th of April, 1869
70th " " or 14th " May, "
98th " " or 11th of June, "
141st " " " 24th of July, "
408th " " " 17th " April 1870
968th " " or 29th of October 1871

Bk. Globe,

~~1872 Whales Taken~~
April 13th Second Officer one sperm whale stowed 17 Bbls.

End

Bk. Globe

Starboard Boat.

1869. Nov. 14th one sp. whale,
" Nov 22 " one lost. +
" Dec. 11th one sp. whale,
" Dec 26 two sp. whales,
1870 June 27th one H.B. lost +
" July 5th two H.B. one lost +
" " 25 " one H. Back,
" " 31st one H.B.
" Aug 17th one H.B. = B. lost
"
" " 24th one H.B. lost +
" Nov. 10th one sp. whale,
1871 June 11th one H. Back.
" " 19 one " "
" " 30 one " " lost +

1871 July 9th one H. Back.
" " 13th one " "
" " 17th one H. Back.
" Aug 13th one H. Back lost
" Aug 16th two H. Backs
" Oct 18th one sp. whale
" " 27th one sp. whale,

1 Killer
7 Blackfish,
4 fast whales

(24 struck)
(18 saved)

Whales Captured

Bk. Globe

1869			Stowed Bbls - Gals
July	21st	Third mate one sperm $\overset{\text{alley}}{\text{whale}}$ stowed	8,14
Nov	14th	$\overset{19½}{\text{Mate}}$, $\overset{20}{\text{fourth mate}}$, third $\overset{12}{\text{mate}}$ and 2nd $\overset{10}{\text{mate}}$ each one sperm whale stowed	61,17
Decem	13th	Mate one sperm whale, stowed	38,20
"	26th	Mate one 50 & one 12 Bbl whale, second mate 20 bbl $\overset{\text{whale}}{}$	81,26
1870 Jany	16th	third mate one sp whale stowed	44 18
May	11th	Third mate one sp. whale stowed	33
June	27	Third mate (Mr Riley) one humpback	28
"	29	" " " one humpback	32
July	5th	Mate " " one humpback,	25 21
July	10th	second mate one humpback	42
"	13th	Captain in Bow-Boat one Humpback	45
"	18th	$\overset{20}{\text{Mate}}$ & third $\overset{30}{\text{mate}}$ each one " "	50 222
"	24th	fourth mate (Mr. Alley) one Humpback	18
"	25th	Mate one Humpback	46
"	31st	$\overset{35}{\text{Mate}}$ & second $\overset{25}{\text{Mate}}$ each one Humpback,	60
Aug	2nd	third mate one Humpback	78
"	12th	Second $\overset{40}{\text{mate}}$ & third $\overset{30}{\text{mate}}$ each one Humpbk	70 424
"	13th	fourth mate one Humpback,	60
"	17th	" " " "	48 - 4
"	24th	" " "	27-21
Sept	9th	" " "	65 24
Nov.	10th	second $\overset{23}{\text{mate}}$ (Mr. Riley), & $\overset{13}{\text{Mate}}$ one sp whale each	36
1871			
Jan.	4th	second mate & third mate " "	11-16
Feb	25th	Third mate one sperm whale stowed	49-2
June	11th	Mate one Humpback, "	18
"	15	Second Mate one Humpback, "	15
"	19	Third $\overset{13}{\text{Mate}}$ & $\overset{19}{\text{Mate}}$ one Humpback Each "	33
July	2nd	Third Mate one Humpback "	12
"	4th	Third Mate one Humpback.	42
"	9th	$\overset{28}{\text{Mate}}$ & the second $\overset{24}{\text{Mate}}$ one Humpback each	52
"	13th	" one Humpback	17
"	17th	Mate one Humpback	39
"	18th	second Mate one Humpback	23
Aug	7th	$\overset{36}{\text{Captain}}$ & third $\overset{27}{\text{Mate}}$ one Humpback each	63
"	16	Mate two Humpbacks,	42
Aug	26th	Third Mate one Humpback,	22
Oct.	18th	Mate one sperm whale, stowed	31-17
"	27th	Capt in the Larboard boat one sp whale	71-13

~~Nett Proceeds of the Voyage~~

~~Bk. Globe~~

~~1869 Sold:~~

~~13th Aug 4 Bbls of bkf. oil, or 126 gallons, and about five gallons to out port~~
~~15th " 1 Bbl " " " " " 31½ gallons & a bbl of palmoil,~~
~~28th Aug. picked up about 20 gallons Kerosene,~~
~~29th Nov. picked up 1½ Bbls. Beeves Tallow,~~
~~16th Jan 1870~~
~~1870 Sold two Bbls. Blackfish oil at St. Helena~~
~~1871 " one Bbl. whale oil " " "~~

1872		Whales Captured by Bk. Merlin	Log #253	gallons
July	14th	mate one sp. whale	54 Bbls	
Aug	6th	"^{6} & third^{16} mate each one	22	
"	17th	mate one sp. whale	19	
1873				
Jan	25th	mate one sperm whale Stowed	95	26
March	15th	third mate one sp. whale stowed	58	8
May	14th	Fourth mate ~~two~~^{48}, mate one^{6} & third mate one^{12},	66	
Novemb.	23	mate one sperm whale stowed	181	19½
Dec	29th	" " " " "	88	
1874				
February	21st	third mate one sperm whale	79	
March	13th	mate " " "	70	
April	4th	Second mate one sp. whale " "	93	
Sept.	3d	Fourth mate^{5} one & Second mate^{75} one	80	
"	9th	third mate one sp. whale,	80	
"	11th	mate one sp. whale	80	
"	20th	mate one sp. whale	17	
Oct.	18th	" " " "	18	
Nov	16th	mate one sp. whale stowed,	27	1017
"	23d	third mate^{41} one & second mate^{41} one	82	
Dec	28th	mate one sp. whale	14	
Dec	30th	third mate one sp whale	22	1135
1875 April	8th	third mate one sperm whale,	80	
August	25th	mate^{18} and second mate^{18} one sp whale each,	36	
Sept.	18th	"^{18} " " "^{17} " "	35	
"	21st	second mate one sp whale	92	
"	24th	" "^{20} & third mate^{25} one each	45	1423
Oct.	1st	third^{30} mate and second^{10} mate one each	40	
Dec	8th	mate one sp whale stowed	76	
1876 Feb.	26th	third mate & mate one sp. whale each	60	1599
[illegible]	16th	mate^{14} 3d mate^{18} and Second mate^{18} one sperm whale each	50	
	20th	2nd mate one sp whale stowed	4	

Apr 22nd picked up a Small Sp Whale Stowed 12 Bbls,
June 4th Mate third mate and Second Mate each one